EXCLUSIVES
SD Systems LDM94; LCM89
LA Millennium SPX2
Frontier Design Zulu
Tube Tech MEC1A
TL Audio C-5021
Sony Freedom
Studer D950S
Purple MC76
Alesis XT20
DAL V8

SSL AXIOM-MT
Digital music mixing desk exclusive

ABBEY ROAD AND BAUER STUDIOS
DVD FORMATS EXPLAINED
96KHZ RECORDING FOCUS
POSTING NIKE SUICIDE

The NORMAN SMITH Interview

www.americanradiohistory.com

AMS Neve's digital dubbing consoles are setting new standards in quality and creativity at leading facilities worldwide.

USA
Buena Vista Sound, Burbank
Digital Cinema, New York
Enterprise Post, Burbank
Lucasfilm Digital, San Rafael
Photomagnetic Sound, New York
The Magnolia Studios, Burbank
Sync Sound, New York
Todd-AO, Hollywood
Warner Bros, Burbank

UK
Boom Studios, London
Broadcast Film & Video Services, Bristol
dB Post, London
De Lane Lea, London
GDO, London
Pinewood Studios, Iver
Videosonics CinemaSound, London

Europe
Cineberti, Belgium
Europa Studios, Sweeden
Exa, Spain
Filtmel, Spain
GLPIPA, France
The Icelandic Film Corporation
Jackson Studios, France
Nordisk Film, Denmark
Sonodi, France
Soundtrack, Spain
Studio Hamburg, Germany
Tremens Film, Austria

India
Gaurav Digital, India
4 Editorial
Markets and 96kHz recording

6 Soundings
International audio news

9 World Events
Industry events diary

10 Letters
96kHz recording: the backlash

12 Reviews
Alesis XT20
Exclusive: the pro ADAT

15 SSL Axiom-MT
Preview: digital mixing desk

20 DAL V8; Big Block;
MinneTonka
MxTrax
Exclusive: PC-based DAW system

24 Steinberg VST
The plug-in studio package

27 Studer D950S
Exclusive: digital surround desk

32 Sony Freedom
Exclusive: budget radio mics

36 Tube Tech MEC1A
Exclusive: tube recording channel

40 Hafler TRM8
The definitive speaker review

42 Calrec T-series
Preview: flagship digital desk

44 Frontier Design
Zulu
PC audio converter

46 LA Millennium
SPX2
Exclusive: console expander

48 SD Systems
LDM94; LCM89
Exclusive: saxophone mics

50 Soundcraft B400
Cost-effective broadcast console

52 TL Audio C-5021
Exclusive: new valve compressor

54 Purple Audio MC76
Exclusive: taking the Urei crown

56 ADSG Digital Audio
Disk Recorder
Preview: digital dubber

69 Interview:
Brooks Arthur
Golden moments from the sixties
and seventies pop scene

77 Postproduction:
Walter Murch
Conversations on classic films
and seminal soundtracks

81 Broadcast:
BBC Pebble Mill
Developing digital practices and
regional broadcasting

84 Postproduction:
Nike
Posting a global television
advertising campaign

88 Facility:
Bauer Studios
Expanding the audio power base
in southern Germany

90 Facility:
Abbey Road
The new face and function of
the Penthouse Studio

96 Comment
Word from Europe and the US

97 Broadcast
Facing the Millennium

138 Open mic
The death of the jack plug?

Technology

93 Dr John
John Watkinson on mics part 2

98 DVD formats
Exploring DVDs' potential

109 96kHz recording
Pondering better performance

117 96kHz recording
Questioning the critics

Below: Hafler's upgrade; Hafler on the test bench; and purple retro
Going to market

HAVE YOU EVER HAD CAUSE to upgrade software or hardware on a system and found the resulting performance disconcertingly different to what your best informed estimations might have expected? You change your computer to a faster one, maybe not the fastest possible, but just enough to not force you to also upgrade every piece of software you have grown to like. Or you change a sound card, even a modem or take advantage of that spell of downtime to install the latest revision of that piece of software that has been sitting in the box with an accompanying manual now swollen to telephone directory proportions.

Almost without exception, the exceptions cover those instances when you have had the luxury to beta test the additions on somebody else's system at great length, you will be surprised, bemused or disappointed. It seems that the number of variables and possible permutations involved is so great that the only sure fire way to see is to assemble and try it. Having progressed from proprietary hardware and software to the democratising influence of the personal computer, the audio industry like every other is now being led by the nose like some castrated domesticated beast by the operating system manufacturers who create the environments in which our applications run.

While I understand fully the logistical and economic reasons why this has come to be, I have to question where it is taking us. I cannot be persuaded that the performance requirements of a professional audio editor figures highly in the plans of those who are salivating at the prospect of power business take-up and every-home-should-have-one multimeida systems where audio is about getting noises over the web or changing the sound of your error beep.

Some operating systems come closer than others, but if we are to continue pursuing this route, and it seems as if we must, then energies must be devoted to developing perhaps a derivative of an existing operating system that can be developed and grown to serve the specialist requirements of audio in the professional environment. Audio has to make something its own. What exists may be adequate for the time being, but will it get us where we would expect to be in years to come? We may be surprised, bemused, and disappointed.

Zeron Schoepe, executive editor

Wide, fast and bloody

ALTHOUGH IT SEEMED AN ESOTERIC ISSUE to address back in early 1997, 96kHz sampling has taken until now to really kick in. Please don't mistake this for another in the tired tradition of polite trade editorials belatedly acknowledging what an industry has already achieved—we are playing hardball here.

Sitting in on the inaugural 24-hit/96kHz recording session conducted by dCS and Meridian at Cambridge's Queen's College Chapel early last year (and the subsequent 24-192 session), two things seemed pretty evident to me—the potential benefits in terms of audio reproduction and the potential problems in terms of equipment manufacture. At the time, however, the academic approach prevailed and almost all public discussion related to such issues as low-pass filter architectures and spatial information content. Since then much has changed—further sessions have taken place, more engineers and producers have experienced wide and fast recordings first hand, manufacturers have been polarised towards and away from supporting them. Most of all, the politicians have kicked in.

Where the hit budget is concerned, the consensus is clear—the details of exactly how you justify 24 bits, everybody who wants digital wants them all. But where almost all converter manufacturers have signed up for 96kHz or better, other areas of manufacture are less forthcoming. Enquire of your console manufacturer when 96kHz will appear on the spec sheet and you are likely to be fed a main course of processing overloads with a liberal garnish of uncertainty as to its audible benefit. Now, while not all 96kHz sceptics are equipment manufacturers, the way philosophies and commercial activities line up at this point in time is clearly unnatural.

That the issue is a hot one is in no doubt. The response to John Watkinson's critique of 96kHz recording was phenomenal—and it did not simply come from those manufacturers looking to sell flash kits to gullible recordists. The 96kHz features and letters elsewhere in this issue represent a cross-section of that response, but do not fully recognise its breadth.

As I said in opening, this is not a polite acknowledgment of developments that are evident to all. Studio Sound has tracked the emergence of high sample-rate recording from its inception. Now that the flood gates have opened, there is much to read about it elsewhere, but little of it seems to me to represent the real state of the debate. And the debate is bloody.

Tim Goodyer, editor
Made for Mixing

A digital multi-track console so straightforward, it could be analogue!

Solid State Logic's new Axiom-MT provides up to 96 fully configured channels with standard SSL in-line ergonomics. Every control is dynamically automated - including surround panning on the small fader!

Axiom-MT supports all mixing formats via 48 multi-track buses and 12 main mix buses, and SSL’s innovative EFX matrix provides access to 60 effects sends from each of the 192 automated inputs in mixdown.

Combining a familiar control surface layout with outstanding digital processing, Axiom-MT offers the many thousands of highly experienced SSL mixing engineers worldwide a seamless transition to the digital domain.
NAB campaign

TO SAY that the Las Vegas NAB Convention has grown too big would be to suggest that the event has in some way risen in a few years from a small regional assembly. It has always been big, yet the proportions of the gathering, like Franklin, have become unmanageable for anyone unprepared to plan their campaign in detail and without tracing out their walkabout route on the floor plan before hand. Still a two-centre exhibition, the Sands Hotel section looked as large and busy as the Convention Centre itself this year with a footfall of more than 50,000 visitors. Investment by participants from the broadcast-based industries. Anyone entertaining thoughts of market contraction could not have been there. These are up-beat times and great times for buyers. Yet still it was possible to waste 90 valuable minutes a day on the whim of attempting a return trip between the two centres.

Audio had it's own hall again, although some manufacturers still chose, or were obliged, to choose space outside it. There is talk of this hall at the Convention Centre being expanded next year with some major building work. Audio highlights included Calrec's digital T-series (see page 42), an entry-level digital desk challenger from Tascam (TMD1000) plus the MMP16 MMD18 variant playback dhuber and the first public appearance of the ADSG dhuber (p56). We survive NAB only to return again. I love it.

Zenon Schoep

Reading and reference

Heading this month's crop of reading matter is a new book from the desk of JohnWatkinson entitled The Art of Sound Reproduction (ISBN 0 480 51512 35). Published by Focal Press, its 700 odd pages mix theory and practice in an attempt to provide everything the audio engineer needs to know and covers subjects from audio basics and microphones to loudspeakers and considerations of audio quality and psychoacoustics. SPARS Time Code Primer (ISBN 0 955830 0 X, $19.95 + $4 P&P) confines its attention to the thorny matter of code under the headings What is Time Code. Handling Time Code and Recommended Practices, making it clear that it's pages are a no-nonsense guide for practical application. More specific still is BAL's catalogue of proprietary video and audio interfaces. At a mere eight pages this still manages to claim to be first single catalogue from the manufacturer. Switchcraft's Modulated Cable Assemblies and Patch Cord Guide is similarly exclusive in its appeal if more extravagant in its 32 pages. File these last two under no kickers. Finally, for those who don't know and who are too ashamed to ask, NAL has produced a simple 3-page Q&A sheet entitled The NTL Nontechnical Guide to Digital Radio. Setting aside matters of professional pride, this is the sort of paper too infrequently seen in times of rapid development. Focal Press, UK: Tel: +44 1865 314301. SPARS, US: Tel: +1 561 641 6648. BAL Broadcast, UK: Tel: +44 1203 357827. Switchcraft, US: Tel: +1 773 792 2700 x243. NTL, UK: Tel: +44 1962 828891.

UK: Being screened by BAFTA in London to mark the 30th anniversary of international film distribution and production, Neville's Island can also claim to be the first film in Europe to be mixed on an AMS Neve Logic DFC console. With tracklaying, Foley and ADR done to AudioFile and post-conducted at dB Post on AudioFile and DASH multitrack, Terry Johnson's film stars Timothy Spall and Martin Clunes, was mixed by Allan Saltabank in Dolby Suround and will be screened on ITV later this year.

Recording awards

US/UK: Brad Golderman is celebrating a Grammy nomination for using Quantegy's 99 2-inch tape to record this year's platinum-selling The Dave album. The Grammy ceremony was recorded by Randy Ezratty's Eiffel mobile—on Quantegy tape. BASF's Master Awards, meanwhile have gone to Mike Hedges and David Kahn. Hedges secured his accolade for No. 1s from Texas, The Beautiful South, the Manic Street Preachers and McAlmon and Butler which were all recorded on Studio Master 911 while Kahn, along with engineer John Trays and NRG studios, for Sugar Ray's double platinum album, Floored. Quetegy, US. Tel: +1 770 486 2800. BASF, US. Tel: +1 805 295 5551.

US: Teddy Riley is pictured with the SSL SL9000j console that has recently been installed in his private Virginia Beach studio, Future Recording. Intriguingly, a key factor in Riley's choice of console was its immunity from obsolescence through advancing standards in digital audio. The console will lose its cherry on a mix of Janet Jackson's '1 Get So Lonely'. SSL, UK: Tel: +44 1865 842300.
UK: Eight Genesis DPM-101 digital programme meters have been installed in Abbey Road's postproduction and interactive departments, and a further six DPM-101s assigned to 'roving duties' throughout the studio complex. Pictured with Technical Operations Engineer Colin Johnson, the meters have been chosen with accuracy and legibility in mind. Aspen Media, UK. Tel: +44 1442 255405.

US: Burbank's Four Media Company has recently completed the installation of a pair of film consoles: a 3-position 160-input Otari Elite film console and a 144-input Harrison Series Twelve. The Elite (pictured) is the largest yet built and features Otari's PicMix monitoring and busing system, and has three bays and three separate automation systems. The Series Twelve is the third of three ordered and is installed in Studio B which has been redesigned by Tom Ho-man, acousticians Venezkian & Associates, and architectural experts Heathco & Associates. Both consoles have already seen use on a selection of film and television projects. Otari, US. Tel: +1 415 341 5900. Harrison, US. Tel: +1 615 370 9001. 4MC, US. Tel: www.4mc.com

High and mighty

UK: Recent recording projects undertaken by British-based classical specialists Green Room Productions have seen a 176kHz 48kHz session take place at Henry Wood Hall where the Leonid Trio performed Beethoven String Trio in G Hyperion Records, and a parallel DSD (2.8224kHz/24bit) and 96kHz session at Dundie's Card Hall involving the Scottish Chamber Orchestra performing Schubert's 8th and 9th Symphonies for Telarc Records. Both sessions were engineered by Green Room's Tony Faulkner whose concern for the longevity of classical masters has pushed him into high sample-rate practices. Presently Green Room is the only UK independent production company offering these facilities, which are run in parallel with lower standard recordings at no extra cost to the client. Green Room Productions, UK. Tel: +44 1895 822771.
It Forgives

- New dbx technology, the TYPE IV™ Conversion System with TSE™ (Tape Saturation Emulation) gives you the pleasant overload characteristics of analog tape without the harsh distortion of most digital input systems. No more dancing around with the input levels to protect the integrity of your audio.
- Ultra-wide dynamic range 24-bit A/D and D/A converters with TYPE IV™ make your signal sound better than you ever thought possible.
- With the extensive metering of the DDP, you can see EXACTLY what is going on with ALL parts of your signal.
- And speaking of stereo, you can work in stereo with dbx's True RMS Power Summing™ for phase-coherent tracking, or in dual mono mode, without the two channels interacting at all.

It Never Forgets

- The DDP works right out of the box. It comes with 50 factory setups that are guaranteed to knock your socks off. There are presets for every application you can think of, and then some.
- Want to duplicate that perfect compressor setup? Each processor in the chain has all the parameters you would expect. After you set the parameters the way you want them, save it as a processor preset, available to be recalled any time.
- When you make changes to any parameter, you can see where your adjustments are effecting the signal, simply by looking at the Hi-Res graphical display, which shows the processing curve in real time as you make your adjustments.
- Check out the DDP at your local pro audio dealer, and experience DIGITAL performance you'll never forget.
May
10 The National Vintage Communications Fair
Hall 11, NEC Birmingham, UK.
Contact: Sunrise Press.
Tel: +44 1392 411565.
16–19 104th AES Convention
RAI Conference Centre
Amsterdam, The Netherlands.
Tel/Fax: +31 35 541 1892.
Email: 104th-chairman@aes.org.
Net: www.aes.org
18–19 News Technology Conference
Radisson Hotel, Portman Square, London, UK.
Contact: News World Ltd
Tel: +44 171 491 0880.
Fax: +44 171 491 0990.
Net: www.newsworldcoop.uk
18–20 Cable & Satellite 98
Earls Court 2, London, UK.
Net: www.cabsat.co.uk
21–27 Expo Sound & Light 98
Romexpo Exhibition Centre,
Bucharest, Romania.
Tel: +44 171 886 3103.
Email: info@cabsat.co.uk
26–28 TV 98
Thermal Hotel Hella,
Budapest, Hungary.
Contact: Scientific Society for Telecommunications
Tel: +36 1 153 1027.
Fax: +36 1 153 0451.
Email: hiradastechnika@tmintersz.hu
Net: www.tmintersz.hu/hiradastechnika
26–29 Midem Asia 98
Nusa Dua Beach Resort, Bali
Tel: +331 41 90 46 31.
Net: www.midem.com
29–31 5th Annual Latin-American Pro Audio & Music Expo
Miami 98
Miami Convention Centre,
Miami, Florida, US.
Contact: Studio Sound International.
Tel: +1 914 993 0489.
Fax: +1 914 326 8819.
Email: chris@ssiexpos.com
Net: www.ffi.com
30–June 2 Nightwave 98
Rimini Sound Conference
Italy
Contact: Ms Gabriella de Girolamo.
Fax: +39 541 711243.
Net: www.fierarimini.it
June
1–5 CommunicAsia 98
Singapore Suntec Centre, Singapore.
Contact: Singapore Exhibition Services.
Tel: +65 338 4747.
Fax: +65 339 5651.
Email: info@sesmontnet.com
Net: www.montnet.com/serp
2–4 Repilitech North America
The Moscone Centre, San Francisco, California, US.
Contact: Knowledge Industry Publications.
Tel: +1 914 328 9157.
Fax: +1 914 328 2020.
Email: kipievent@kipi.com
Net: www.kipinet.com/rep
5th Broadcast Asia 98
and others
World Trade Centre, Singapore.
Contact: Overseas Exhibition Services.
Tel: +65 171 486 1951.
Fax: +65 171 413 8211.
Email: singex@montnet.com
Net: www.montnet.com
10–13 IRS: International Radio Symposium and Technical Exhibition
Montreux, Switzerland.
Contact: Ms Patricia Saviiz.
Tel: +41 21 963 32 20.
Fax: +41 21 963 88 51.
Email: message@symposia.ch
Net: www.montreux.ch/symposia
Chiba city, Japan.
Tel: +81 21 963 32 20.
Fax: +81 21 963 88 51.
Email: message@symposia.ch
Net: www.montreux.ch/symposia
15–17 Mecon 98
Medientoerum NRW, KölnMesse trade complex. Cologne, Germany.
Contact: Musik Komm.
Tel: +49 221 91655.
Fax: +49 221 91655 160.
Email: mecon@musikkomm.de.
Net: www.mecon.de
25–26 2nd Musicim Europe
The Mount Royal Hotel.
London, UK.
Contact: World Research Group.
Tel: +44 122 869 7231.
Fax: +44 122 869 7311.
Email: info@worldrg.com
Net: www.worldrg.com
July
9 Biz Tech 98
Loew’s Vanderbilt Hotel.
Nashville, Tennessee, US.
Contact: SPARS National Office.
Tel: +1 800 771 7727.
Email: spars@spars.com
17–19 Pro Audio and Light
World Trade Centre.
Singapore.
Contact: IR Exhibitions.
Tel: +65 227 0698.
Fax: +65 227 0913.
Email: ruohvy@iirx.com.sg
Net: www.mediav.com.sg/pala
September
26–29
105th AES Convention
Moscone Convention Centre, San Francisco, California, US.
Tel: +1 415 558 0200.
Fax: +1 415 558 0144.
Email: 105th-chairman@aes.org.
Net: www.aes.org
October
12–November 6
ITU Plenipotentiary Conference
Minneapolis, Minnesota, US.
Tel: +1 612 730 5969.
November
4–5
22nd Sound Broadcasting Equipment Show (SBES)
Hall 7, National Exhibition Centre. Birmingham, UK.
Tel: +44 1491 838575.
Fax: +44 1491 832575.
Email: dmce@pointproms.co.uk.
Net: www.iway.co.uk/~dmce/sbes.htm
4–8
News World 98
First Palace Hotel.
Barcelona, Spain.
Contact: News World Ltd
Tel: +44 171 491 0880.
Fax: +44 171 491 0990.
Net: www.newsworld.com
17–19
Digital Media World 98
Wembley Exhibition and Conference Complex. London, UK.
Contact: Digital Media International.
Tel: +44 181 959 3632.
Email: digmedia@atlas.co.uk

Studio Sound May 1998

As the scene suggests, the Distressor EL18 single-channel digitally controlled analogue compressor is one of the best versatile dynamic processors ever. It includes two differential amplifiers, a high-pass filter, a limiter, a peak metering circuit and a digital attack/recovery circuit. It also includes a clip detector, an 1176, 2254 and the LA8, to all the shades in between... It rules! (FLETCHER MERCER'S Audio)

I recommend everyone try one they could ever want. You can make it sound like half a dozen different units, including the 1176, 2254 and the LA8, to all the shades in between... It rules! (FLETCHER MERCER'S Audio)

I recommend everyone try one they could ever want. You can make it sound like half a dozen different units, including the 1176, 2254 and the LA8, to all the shades in between... It rules! (FLETCHER MERCER'S Audio)

I recommend everyone try one they could ever want. You can make it sound like half a dozen different units, including the 1176, 2254 and the LA8, to all the shades in between... It rules! (FLETCHER MERCER'S Audio)

I recommend everyone try one they could ever want. You can make it sound like half a dozen different units, including the 1176, 2254 and the LA8, to all the shades in between... It rules! (FLETCHER MERCER'S Audio)

I recommend everyone try one they could ever want. You can make it sound like half a dozen different units, including the 1176, 2254 and the LA8, to all the shades in between... It rules! (FLETCHER MERCER'S Audio)

I recommend everyone try one they could ever want. You can make it sound like half a dozen different units, including the 1176, 2254 and the LA8, to all the shades in between... It rules! (FLETCHER MERCER'S Audio)

I recommend everyone try one they could ever want. You can make it sound like half a dozen different units, including the 1176, 2254 and the LA8, to all the shades in between... It rules! (FLETCHER MERCER'S Audio)

I recommend everyone try one they could ever want. You can make it sound like half a dozen different units, including the 1176, 2254 and the LA8, to all the shades in between... It rules! (FLETCHER MERCER'S Audio)

I recommend everyone try one they could ever want. You can make it sound like half a dozen different units, including the 1176, 2254 and the LA8, to all the shades in between... It rules! (FLETCHER MERCER'S Audio)
The 96kHz debate

ON THE SUBJECT of pseudoscience (Spotlight on 24-96, Studio Sound, February 1999) Mr Watkinson and any readers who missed that the interdependence of time and frequency resolution (p102) has nothing whatever to do with Heisenberg's Uncertainty Principle, grand as they may sound.

For those who have forgotten or never studied basic quantum mechanics, what Heisenberg postulated was that it is not possible simultaneously to determine the position and velocity (or related properties) of a material particle with arbitrary accuracy. The relationship between time and frequency resolution, although analogous, is not even a quantum mechanical problem otherwise Fourier would not have been able to state the basic principles in the early 19th Century. It is also inadvisable to refer to Q factor in relation to critical bands and the basilar membrane (Fig 2) since to engineers that immediately suggests resonance. In fact the frequency dependent displacement of the basilar membrane is a travelling wave, not a standing wave, phenomenon.

Readers interested to test Mr Watkinson's conceptions about the significance of ultrasonic frequencies to human hearing and the generation of ultrasonic components by musical instruments may care to read the following:

Oxenhall, R. 'High-Frequency Sound Above the Audible Range Affects Brain Electric Activity and Sound Perception.' Audio Engineering Society Preprint No 3207 (91st Convention, New York).


Keith Howard, London

Dear John,

I ALWAYS READ your articles in Studio Sound and I most often find myself in agreement with your views. It is still the case after reading your ‘Spotlight on 24-96’ however, there are a couple of points that I require comment.

You start...a young man might judge 25kHz to be 16kHz whereas an older person might judge it to be 16kHz. Because of this variability, there is no useful information at these high frequencies. In my opinion (and Professor Zwickert's, founder of psychocoustics, and his followers), it is correct to say that there is no useful pitch information, but there is undoubtedly energy and transients which are fundamental to the perception of rhythm, which is an integral part of music, on one hand, and on the other hand to the overall sense of brightness. Your wording may induce some in believing that this information is not relevant and may as well be discarded, which I understand, is certainly not your opinion.

Also, if the human ear really did respond... instruments would have evolved to excite that response. In fact, these instruments do exist, they are called tambourine, and so on. Again, they don't produce a specific pitch but rather a large spectrum and it is quite interesting to note that musical instruments have evolved in pure conformity with the findings of psychocoustics. The pitch discrimination of the human ear is very poor at high and low frequencies in consequence percussion instruments such as bass drum and cymbals are used, which exhibit both wide frequency spectra. QED.

These are mere caustics on an article that I have enjoyed reading and on the contents of which I truly agree, in particular when you mention that if it sounds better at 96kHz, it is because the 48kHz implementation was not good, it is the conclusion of many DSP engineers, who have decided to process at 96kHz, because the implementation of algorithms is much easier as the warp effect is significantly furthered, thus reducing the need to 'break' processing of high frequencies.

Keep all the good fun and wit.

Jean Luc Moncel, SCF France

I'VE JUST READ John Watkinson's article on the merits of further development of digital audio technology, and must say that this commentary hardly belongs under the heading Technology, though Editorial, Opinion, or Bias (perhaps even Open Mic) would work all well.

Among the numerous problems I have with this article, let me mention a few. First, the point that one hears that the laws of physics are temporarily suspended to allow the latest theory to hold water is well made. The author's later conclusions, however, are not based on laws of physics, but rather on evolutionary survival advantage— a pseudoscience if there ever was one. Webster's definition of the scientific method is as follows:

Principles and procedures for the systematic pursuit of knowledge involving the recognition and formulation of a problem, the collection of data through observation and experiment, and the formulation and testing of hypotheses. (See www.m-w.com metadata.htm)

As everyone knows, neither evolution nor Noah's Ark may be recreated in the laboratory so this is hardly appropriate to a scientific discussion in your magazine.

Next, the author is careful to point out the physical limitations of the ear as a basis for pointing out the needlessness of any new digital systems. This, also, is not physics but physiology, which while a science is also a little understood one. For all of our physiological knowledge, most of the function of the human body is still a mystery to doctors.

Finally, the author concludes that even if a difference can be heard... 'putting physics, pseudoscience, physiology and speculation aside, it can be proven in a laboratory listening test' that humans can 'perceive' a difference between 44 kHz 16-bit audio and 96kHz 24-bit audio (not to mention 192kHz 24-bit audio). I'll even wager that Mr Watkinson can hear the difference—that's my idea of science!

Paul Griffith, Technical University of Gdańsk, Sound Engineering Department
Pure Gold
Sound Investment

THE ULTIMATE SOLUTION TO DIRECT-TO-DIGITAL RECORDING

INPUT
- Stereo/Dual, Mono Mic Preamp
- True 48V Phantom Power
- 24 bit AD Converters
- Lo Cut Filter
- Soft Limiter
- AES/EBU
- S/PDIF
- ADAT™

PROCESSING
- 48/96 kHz Internal Dynamics Processing
- Expander/Gate
- Compressors
- EQs
- De-esser/Dynamic EQ
- DRT™ Digital Radiance Generator
- Microphone Time Alignment Delay
- M/S Encoding/Decoding

OUTPUT
- 24 bit DA Converters
- AES/EBU
- S/PDIF
- ADAT
- Analog XLR
- Simultaneous Analog and Digital Outputs

RECALL THE MAGIC. VERSATILE FACTORY PRESETS AND CUSTOM USER BANKS ENABLE YOU TO SAVE THE EXACT SETTINGS FROM YOUR FAVORITE RECORDINGS AND RECALL THEM AT WILL, SAVING YOU HOURS OF WORK IN THE STUDIO.

TC ELECTRONIC A/S, SINDALSVEJ 34, DK-8240 RISSKOV, DENMARK. PHONE: + 45 8621 7599. FAX: + 45 8621 7598. EMAIL: INFO@TCELECTRONIC.COM. HTTP://WWW.TCELECTRONIC.COM

TC ELECTRONIC GMBH, FLUGHAFENSTRASSE 52B, 22335 HAMBURG, TEL: (040) 5310 8399. FAX: (040) 5310 8398

www.americanradiohistory.com
Alesis XT20

If upgrading the ADAT was a logical move for Alesis, challenging the DA-88’s acceptance in postproduction circles was something more. Dave Foister looks at longer words and extended features.

FORMAT WARS are not supposed to be this like this. Alesis vs Tascam should have been either a long-drawn-out war of attrition or a bloodbath, but instead the two sides settled quickly and comfortably into their respective territories. Rarely have two such similar systems managed to achieve a peaceful coexistence, and this came about largely because, broadly, DTRS became the choice of the professional facility while ADAT won the battle for the home studio market.

It has to be said, though, that this was not what Alesis originally had in mind. And despite ADAT’s undoubted success, it was inevitable that moves would be made to push it further up-market. The Foister ADAT was a bit too low-key to help, but eventually the ADAT XT appeared, addressing openly the areas where ADAT was perceived to be less of a serious contender than DTRS. Now Alesis has taken the fight to Tascam by giving the format 20-bit capability, making the XT20 the first tape-based MDM to go beyond 16 bits without third-party assistance.

Externally the new machine is identical to the XT apart from a few details of printing, but since the XT itself seems to have passed many people by it is, perhaps, worth looking again at what made it such a significant step forward. It can not be denied that by today’s standards, if image counts for anything, then ADAT’s presentation needed some attention. The original machine looked and felt like a bit of a lightweight, plastic and basic, it gave the impression that cosmetics had been sacrificed in the interests of a price point. The XT got the full treatment, with decent styling, better finish and enough extra buttons and displays to make it clear that it could do more by itself. And this was perhaps the key; a stand-alone ADAT had considerably fewer facilities than a stand-alone DA-88, and was more reliant on the addition of a system controller for anything more than basic functions. The Big Remote Control (BRC) in fact adds more operational niceties than Tascam’s equivalent, but without it ADAT barely made it as a machine to do a serious session on. Evenly because of its clunky transport and its shortage of locators. The original two plus a zero were increased on the XT to 10, enough to cope with a typical song and to provide a couple of extra features. Specific locators are used for looping and punching: 1 and 3 define a section to be looped while 2 and 5 set auto punch-in and punch-out points, for which there is a rehearsal function.

The XT offers a genuine choice of sample rates, rather than the original varispeed workaround, and the rate for a given tape—44.1kHz or 56kHz—must be decided when formatting it, as on the DA-88. A limited amount of varispeed is also available, calibrated in terms of pitch and giving ±100 to ±200 cents at 8kHz, ±200 cents at 44.1kHz. Delays for individual tracks or whole groups of them are adjustable from the front panel up to 17.5ms, and a Track Copy function allows up to four tracks at a time to be copied digitally within the machine.

Along with the look of the machine, the feel also responded to user comments and gave the XT some of the solidity and responsiveness its predecessor lacked. ADAT’s use of SABS tape has certain physical advantages, in that the width of tracks and the space occupied by each bit of data is quite large by today’s standards. This provides a certain reassurance, but brings with it a comparatively clumsy operation, with much higher masses to be shifted about when winding and unwinding. This is compounded by the format’s use of high running speeds (8x normal video speed) which means there’s even more tape to wind to get from one place to another. The resulting relative sluggishness was a key point to be addressed in the XT, and major improvements were made to the transport, giving it a lightness, speed and smoothness comparable to the competition. This should have improved setup times in multiple machine setups, another drawback on the originals, but as I only had one machine to deal with I’m not in a position to check.

The rear panel ditched the 1/4-inch jacks in favour of phone, a retrograde step in my view in terms of both the quality of the connectors and the compatibility with the earlier machines. At a stroke it ensured that the XT was not a plug-in replacement for the original in a studio using the unbalanced -6dB interfacing, which probably accounts for most of them given ADAT’s particular areas of high penetration. Balanced -6/1148 inputs and outputs remain on a single EDAC, a useful and rugged cost-saver for permanent installation but a nuisance for a reviewer—ever tried...
Machine, particularly if it is to be used on its own and not as a part of a larger system.

This is then the breakthrough on the XT20, retaining the full functionality of the ADAT concept but with real 24-bit recording on each track—no data compression or other tricks. But a revolution in its time until recently would have been regarded as too much to expect from this kind of format. Like the sample rate, the word length has to be decided before work starts and is embedded in the formatting of the tape. This means that you can put 24-bit tracks on to an existing 16-bit tape, although a complete 24-bit tape could be run in sync with a 16-bit machine for critical overdubs.

For new projects, however, there doesn’t appear to be any trade-off in setting up to work 24-bit from the outset, though there must be, since the running time on a given size of tape remains the same; the data must be packed more densely on the tape in order to accommodate the extra bits, but as already mentioned the density of the original format is very low, leaving plenty of room for this kind of expansion. Alesis gives a cogent explanation as to why 24-bit may be regarded as near the real-world limit of the connected analogue gear, but if, despite this, you feel you desperately need 24 bits, the aforementioned type of technique can be used to achieve 2-bit recording using two 24-bit tracks on the tape, to split the hits across multiple tracks.

Full copying facilities between machines are available as before, with the BBC capable of logging complete combinations of tracks between multiple machines. Since the optical fibre link carries a format capable of transmitting eight 24-bit signals there is again, plenty of room for the new word length—one up to Alesis for making an affordable convenient format so future-proof that its capabilities could have been pared to the bone on the grounds of economy.

The increasing number of computer cards, converters and mixers capable of interfacing directly with the ADAT format, notably the various components of the Korg Soundlink system, makes this new increased resolution very portable, given software and DSP capable of handling it. There may be situations where the destination is limited to 16 bits, and the XT20 takes care of this with a choice of methods of reducing the recorded resolution. On the one hand, it offers dithering down to 16 bits, while on the other it is prepared to simplify the last four bits off, on the basis that in the process the word length is not compromised, which in the process may be preferable to dithering and doing it again later on.

I was very favourably impressed by the XT20 on several counts. I saw the original ADAT very early on, when the whole idea of digital multitrack for less than six figures was big news, and it had the same impact on me as an 8-bit computer. The 24-bit capability of the XT20 puts Alesis nose back in front in one important area, although it surely won’t be for long.

Sonically too, the results are impressive. The sound is smooth and effortless, with the only slight shortcoming being a possible lack of warmth in the lower middle—too subtle to be significant but I felt sure it was there. The low level performance is excellent, with a word of caution: the XT20 and its various facilities are best used in that extra air and space that comes with more than 16 bits. A striking example was a moment when I left the machine recording while playing something else back, which was audible only on cars on the floor of the studio. The resulting signal was almost too low to register, until I realized that the full benefit of all this additional headroom was being lost.

The XT20 has the potential to introduce MIDI to a more specialised arena than have previously been considered. I would like, given time, to see the machine in action recording, particularly to record SoundField B-Format signals: not only would I feel at ease with it on the road, but it would suit the requirements of being an order of magnitude better than the final mixed DAT in a way not previously possible on this kind of machine. In other fields, Tascam may be so well entrenched as to make it hard even for the XT20 to make an impression, but it could open things up in an intriguing way. Not only has ADAT come of age, it’s moving us onto the next generation.
Inspired TASCAM

Low cost, high impact digital production tools

TASCAM's complete range of MD professional recorders offers a breadth of low cost, digital production and playout capabilities for broadcast, newsroom, theatre, SR and installation sound applications.

**MD-801R**
- Proprietary high speed transport gives 5 x track search, 4 x track star access speed and INSERT capability
- Low cost, non-destructive, programmable random access digital editing
- Balanced analogue and digital I/Os. ± 9.9% wide-pitch control, instant cue replay
- Playback and editing only version

**MD-801P**
- Random access recording, editing (divide, erase, move and combine) and playout
- XLR balanced analog I/Os
- 3 digital inputs and optical digital output
- Digital input level adjustment
- Fader or event start port for play/stop control from console/automation system
- Auto Ready and Program Play modes for On-Air applications

**MD-501**
- Low cost version of MD-801 with unbalanced I/Os, 2 digital ins and 1 digital out

**RC-801/RC-8**
- Full function and transport function remote control units for MD series recorders

**MD-564**
- MD digital multitrack recorder and mixer with proprietary high speed transport
- 4 track digital recording, non-destructive track 'bounce', and editing capabilities
- Balanced XLR inputs, effects sends, cue and monitor outputs
- Individual track outputs and analogue and digital stereo outputs

TASCAM 5 Marlin House, The Croxley Centre, Watford, Herts, WD1 8YA. Brochure Hotline 01923 819630

www.americanradiohistory.com
SSL Axiom-MT

Amsterdam’s AES Convention will witness the introduction of SSL’s long-awaited digital mixing console. Zenon Schoepe goes in for an exclusive preview.

Having covered pretty much all the areas of broadcast and post production that could see benefit in digital technology, it was inevitable that SSL would finally have to face up to the challenge of presenting a digital alternative to its market leading analogue music desks. I have seen it, visitors to the Amsterdam AES this month will see it, it will ship in October, and it is called the Axiom-MT.

An outline of what is being offered should set the scene. The MT can run to 96 in-line channels (192 automated mix inputs) plus 12 stereo effects returns to the centre section. It has 48 multitrack, 12 aux, and 12 main mix buses and each strip has access to 4-band fully parametric EQ with high and low filters and a separate compression-limiter and expander-gate section. Automation is fully dynamic and snapshot with 5.1 capability.

However, most significantly of all, the Axiom-MT looks from even a few paces like a generic SSL analogue desk—bits of the look of the 9000 and a 4000—with bays of 8 channels loaded with in-line long and short motorised fader-equipped strips filled to brimming with pots and switches. It really does not look like the popularly accepted picture of a digital desk. There is predictably some familial resemblance to the Axiom, but the MT pips it substantially on knobs per strip. Dimensionally the MT is identical to the 9000, it actually uses its frame like the Axiom does.

We are looking at yet another manifestation of the original core Axiom technology that started the whole A-Series thing rolling: although it has to be said that this is probably the furthest out from the centre that the technology has been taken as the demands of the music mixing fraternity were seen to be special;

SSL stresses that the MT does not replace anything and does not signal the rapid abandonment of SSL’s analogue desk interests. SSL want us to see the MT as an accompaniment to its analogue desks as the new digital board is described as a mixing product rather than a tracking desk. The latest function remains in the lap of the S9000 which is the company’s answer to the requirement for 96kHz capability; although it could in effect be any other high grade analogue board. If readers cast their minds back some years they may remember rumours of SSL ARC Analogue Recording Console which while it never materialised was at least conceptually as being part of a duo for analogue recording and digital mixing. It is also worth recalling that the 9000 and the Axiom were announced simultaneously and very loosely packaged along these lines even though the Axiom never had the blatant music production slant that the MT has.

This time it thinks it really has hit the mark—analogue tracking boards for capturing the source material in wide bandwidth on to the chosen medium. Thereafter the MT fixes it into digital with all the benefits of dynamically automated mixing.

The announcement of a digital music desk from SSL has been something that has been expected, yet the recent concentrated focus on broadcast and post made some believe that such a board would not necessarily emerge, particularly as SSL was keen to play down the appropriateness of such a product. So what has changed? In a word DVD. With the current remerging of music for the new formats the majority of the workload will be at the remixing stage where a digital music console makes a lot of sense and one of the MT’s primary features is its ability to pan in 5.1 and other surround formats from large and small faders.

As far as the interface goes you can either go for a physical channel strip per in-line path or you can go for one common frame and employ another layer accessed by single buttons in the centre section, per bay or locally on each strip. It is important to remember that ‘layering’ as a concept was originally decried by SSL in its digital desks, whereas AMS Neve and others adopted it with vigour. SSL then introduced ‘banking’ to the Axiom, but now freely refers to its desk’s use of layers.

The 12U processor rack comes with four Highway ports each of which can split out to a range of I/O, such as 72 mic inputs, an analogue RIO with 48 16 or 20-bit I/O, a digital RIO with 96 I/Os, and an SDIF2 to Highway converter. Or you can opt for the Hub router and access 24 Highway ports. This arrangement within the MT negates the need for a patchbay as you can control your routing from the desk once everything is connected up and labelled within the system. DiskTrack will be a future option (the desk I saw was running DiskTrack), but it is clear that the company is keen, in the first instance, to promote the message that this desk can go anywhere and interface to anything.

The strip itself is neither a 9000 or a 4000 direct lift: although it is close enough for jazz and familiarity with short and long fader paths, an aux section, EQ section, separately splittable filters, a dynamics section with gate and compressor, and gain. It is extremely important to note that this is the processing available per strip not per signal path in a strip and has to be divided between the two, just like on the analogue. I do not have a problem with this.

The desk is status-driven from traditional record, replay, and mix modes. Each bay has a routing tile at the top for assigning what comes into the strip as named source groups. Thus where you route is where you would expect to find it, at the top. However, there is a spare assignable routing tile placed in the centre section that permits some of the more mundane work associated with a session to be performed while sitting. You can also load EQ and automation presets from here across the whole desk. Bay swapping, as on the Axiom, can be used to move bays closer to the operator for adjustment. Additionally, you can create bays of stereo channels.

The EQ has high and low-pass fil. >>>>

Studio Sound May 1998
...ters accessed from one pot, but usefully indicated by an associated display, while the 4-hand fully parametric EQ has two pots per band—Q is assigned to the upper control on the panel of a switch. These bands are frequency limited, just like the analogue, and not all 20 arrangements MT sports new cards that you will not find in the Axim. The dynamics offer a compressor-limiter and a noise gate per strip via four controls which are switched between for the separate functions. The desk's dynamics use twice the processing employed in the Axim.

Each strip has an external switchable insert with the allocation of patching controlled from the monitor. There are 12 aux sends accessible from the long and short taders, but adjusted from six controls with each switchable for pre-post and groupable for stereo. Additionally, any send can be blended off the aux buses and sent to any of the 48 multitrack buses.

In all instances you get a numerical readout of the control you are turning simultaneously in displays at the top and bottom of the strip. The built-in monitor will also track adjustments made with multitrack numerical readouts superimposed over an EQ curve in the case of the EQ, and a graph in the case of the dynamics. However, the design is such that in reality you will only need to return to the screen for the patching, and the finer points of the automation, as the amount of desk visual feedback is enormous.

The continuous rotary controls have display rings around them that mimic the positions on an ordinary pot cap and the EQ, for example, is even panel legible. You can copy settings across strips and draw EQs and dynamic settings from a preset library. There are no on-board effects.

Two pair controls alter LR and from Neo panning and can be switched between short and long taders with the formats dictated by the selected surround mode in each bus's output assignment routing tile at the top of the strips.

The centre covers traditional monitoring functions, master compressor (linked 3:1 capability), fader, levels, coarse and solo. External sources can be 6-channel with selectable large and small surround loudspeaker systems. A small screen with associated rotary controllers and cut and APL push buttons are switch selected to perform the function of aux masters, effects returns, foldback, and groups. Motion control takes in one parallel pair or four serial pairs.

The automation is fully dynamic for all desk functions with snapshots and is effectively a new system oriented towards music, but retains terms like snap, takeover, autoglide, and match and play. You can >-----

---

**Asia & Far East**

**Australia**

**Baltic States**

**Belgium**

**Brazil**

**Canada**

**Caribbean**

**Central & South America**

**China**

**Cyprus**

**Denmark**

**Estonia**

**Finland**

**France**

**Germany**

**Greece**

**Holland**

**Hong Kong**

**Hungary**

**Ice land**

**India**

**Indonesia**

**Israel**

**Italy**

**Japan**

**Korea**

**Malaysia**

**New Zealand**

**Norway**

**Philippines**

**Poland**

**Portugal**

**Romania**

**Russia**

---

**Australia**

**Belgium**

**Brazil**

**Canada**

**Caribbean**

**Central & South America**

**China**

**Cyprus**

**Denmark**

**Estonia**

**Finland**

**France**

**Germany**

**Greece**

**Holland**

**Hong Kong**

**Hungary**

**Ice land**

**India**

**Indonesia**

**Israel**

**Italy**

**Japan**

**Korea**

**Malaysia**

**New Zealand**

**Norway**

**Philippines**

**Poland**

**Portugal**

**Romania**

**Russia**

---

**Australia**

**Belgium**

**Brazil**

**Canada**

**Caribbean**

**Central & South America**

**China**

**Cyprus**

**Denmark**

**Estonia**

**Finland**

**France**

**Germany**

**Greece**

**Holland**

**Hong Kong**

**Hungary**

**Ice land**

**India**

**Indonesia**

**Israel**

**Italy**

**Japan**

**Korea**

**Malaysia**

**New Zealand**

**Norway**

**Philippines**

**Poland**

**Portugal**

**Romania**

**Russia**

---

**Australia**

**Belgium**

**Brazil**

**Canada**

**Caribbean**

**Central & South America**

**China**

**Cyprus**

**Denmark**

**Estonia**

**Finland**

**France**

**Germany**

**Greece**

**Holland**

**Hong Kong**

**Hungary**

**Ice land**

**India**

**Indonesia**

**Israel**

**Italy**

**Japan**

**Korea**

**Malaysia**

**New Zealand**

**Norway**

**Philippines**

**Poland**

**Portugal**

**Romania**

**Russia**

---
TL Audio Valve Technology compressors, equalisers and pre-amplifiers changed the sound of modern music. Since the famed EQ-1 4-band Equaliser was introduced in 1993, professional musicians, studio engineers and top producers the world over have been using TL Audio valve signal processors to add warmth to sessions in the studio and performances on stage. Vocals simply sound better, clearer and more 'human' with TL Audio valve compression. Drums and percussion have more attack and more impact with TL Audio valve equalisation.

And it's the same with bass, guitar, piano or any other source. With the launch of the new Ivory Series, TL Audio have taken the outstanding valve performance and flexible operation loved by professionals, packaged it in enclosures oozing style and presence, and combined it with an ultra-affordable price tag.

There are simply no better sounding or better value valve signal processors.
Perfect CD-R Copies?

- from DAT Tape?
- from Master CD’s?
- from Stored Data?

The MediaFORM CD4600 CD-R Duplicator provides an instant solution for all your CD-R duplication requirements. Whether you require CD-R’s from existing DAT tapes, master CD’s or images stored on your PC’s hard drive, the CD4600 enables you to produce up to 20 perfect CD-R’s per hour, time after time - all at the touch of a button.

MAGELLAN

...for further information or details of our free evaluation, contact us on +44 1256 681186.

It’s DAT Easy!

Magellan Group plc
Concept House, Bell Road, Basingsrake, Hampshire. RG24 8FB UK
All everybody ever wanted was a digital desk with an analogue feel and a knob and switch on the top for every function. This is still to happen, presumably while the slow process of evolution extends our arm reach to that of an orang-outan, but at this point in time the MT gets closer than the rest!

yes, you can choose to opt for the smaller work-surface and the two layers, but I have a suspicion that most would probably prefer the visual impact of the fully expanded versions. Shipping will start in October, according to the company, for around the price of an L-O for the SSL 9000J. Indeed, if you were to think long and hard about the L-O side of the MT and identify what you could live without and go for the smaller, layered surface then it would weigh in significantly cheaper than a 9000J.

While the MT is not intended to compete for sales with the SSL 9000J on the grounds that the analogue board outscores the digital one sonically, and because SSL sees the two as working alongside each other in tracking and mixing duties, I am not sure that their customers will necessarily see it that simply. As a tool for DVD mixing, absolutely, but I suspect that the digital sound may sway some buyers towards the board with the intention of using it as an all-rounder simply because it will allow them to differentiate themselves from their local competition.

Either way the Axion-MT is a surprisingly logical extension of the A-Series range and a very promising attempt to transfer analogue operability to digital for music.

The Capricorn and the Oxford have some company.

Small Wonder

The miraculous DPA 4060 Miniature Microphone tops the bill in wireless systems for theatre and television. Not only does the 4060 offer outstanding audio performance under difficult conditions, it is also extremely robust in operation. Unique connection adapters ensure compatibility with a wide variety of VHF and UHF systems. A range of sensitivities encompass the vast majority of applications where high quality audio, near invisibility and lightness is required.

Developed from many years of professional audio experience, the 4060 is just one of the high quality products from the renowned 4000 series - available now from DPA Microphones.

Studio Sound May 1998
The competition for the nonlinear PC-based recorder-editor market becomes progressively hotter with every new release. **Rob James** assesses an American contender.

After an uncertain start, there is now an amazing variety of choices in multitrack add-on Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) for IBM compatible PC computers. A few short years ago, the only choice was a Mac and Digidesign's Sound Tools or Pro Tools. Over the last couple of years, however, the personal computer market has become almost completely dominated by the Intel-Microsoft axis. The Apple Macintosh percentage share of hardware sales has dropped significantly as the Wintel platform has become more capable of challenging and arguably beating the Mac on its home ground of multimedia. This has resulted in accelerated hardware and software development for the platform as developers go for the biggest potential market. There is now a much larger range of viable choices for pre-audio use available on the PC platform than the Mac.

One of the early champions of the PC platform for audio was Digital Audio Labs (DAL) with its CardD and siblings. The subject of this article, the V8 card, Big Block and MxTrax software from MinneTonka, is the multi-track offering from the company. The CardD family has established a solid reputation as audio interface cards for the PC. The V8 is attempting to capitalise on this success in the multi-I/O plus DSP market.

The V8 card, MDM custom interface for ADAT and DigiCoupé stereo interface arrive in rather garish packaging featuring the label of automotive cartoon that will be immediately familiar to those who remember Gezmic Comic. The manual for the hardware is similarly adorned.

The main V8 card is a full-length ISA type. This is a little unusual these days and may cause some head scratching over installation in certain machines, but should not cause problems with ATX form factor motherboards. The main reason for the enormous size of the card is the capacity to accept two memory SIMMs (Single In-Line Memory Modules) in acutely angled sockets and up to three daughter DSP boards that in turn accept 'piggyback' software such as Sonic Foundry's Sound Forge. The catch is, the optional daughter boards, each containing two further 56020 DSPs for EQ and effects processing, will only work with applications written specifically for the V8. Any application that DAL considers suitable will carry a 'Gezmic Approved' sticker. Meanwhile the only applications capable of making use of this expensive extra horsepower are MxTrax from MinneTonka and a V8 specific version of the estimable Waves Power Pack plug-ins. For other applications the V8 behaves as a collection of stereo sound I/O cards. All internal digital audio processing is quoted as 24-bit which does not allow a huge amount of headroom when equalising.

Software supplied includes a Tachometer that gives an indication of resource use and diagnostics to reassure you all is well with the card.

Continuing the automotive metaphor, the Big Block breakout box is a 21-hi. 19-inch
The rackmount unit. The rear panel carries two V8 bus connectors; this time the Centronics-type connector cables are connected to the V8 card to the big box has the same connectors as one flavour of SCSI cable. For all I know, it may even use the same configuration, but I wouldn't like to risk it so, if your SCSI system uses these connectors, label the cables.

Analogine 1-0 is catered for by two rows of 4x8 racks. Digital I/O options are 2-channel: phono sockets for SPDFI and a pair of TOSSlink connectors for optical SPDIF compli-

ment XLRs for AES-EBU 1-0. The front panel has XLRs for AES-EBU and phono sockets for SPDFI. Only one of these digital interfaces may be used at any one time. The analogue Channel 1-2 connections are also brought out on the front panel on jacks. The inputs are arranged such that inserting a jack into the front panel sockets disconnects the rear, but the front and rear outputs may be used simultaneously.

A prominent plus alphanumeric display indicates power on with a full stop and the ID number ascribed to the Big Block.

The V8 bus connectors allow several Big Blocks to be daisy-chained to enable the creation of large and complex 1-0 systems. The Big Blocks are fully routable. Other I/O options may restrict the total number of inputs and outputs available at any one time. The A-1 converters are dual 16-bit sigma-delta formats with sampling types and the D-A are similar 8x oversampling devices. The quoted signal to noise figures are unusually good for 16-bit devices, although no weighting is given. Levels are selected via the MeTrax software. *r.1d2t balanced or 1𝙥126 unbalanced with trim of 0±1.25 dB at 1K if the *1d2t option is selected or ±1.5dB and -15dB for the *1d2t option. Annoyingly, there appears to be no way to make these selections when using non-V8-specific software. It would have been nice to see these options as part of the wave driver software. There are no separate world clock connections on either the V8 or Big Block. Digital sync must, therefore, be either internal or sourced from digital input.

T

he APPLICATION software supplied for review is MeTrax from the implausibly named Minnetonka software. This is a V8 specific 16-track recording, editing and mixing package. The minimum system requirements for this would have been daunting a couple of years ago, but seen relatively mundane now: 100MHz or better processor, SCSI hard disk subsystem with a 2000rpm spindle speed drive, the V8 card and an I/O option plus 2MB of RAM and a monitor capable of at least 600 monochrome pixels.

Softwate installation is straightforward and uses the standard Install Wizard. The first step after software installation is to set up a default monitor output to allow the tutorial files to be heard. These provide a painless introduction to the software and I would strongly advise taking the time to work through them.

The main screen is divided into two main sections—track displays at the top and mixer at the bottom. A splitter bar, that divides the two areas, can be moved with the mouse to reveal more tracks or more mixer according to the current task.

The transport arrangements are fairly conv-

ventional with keyboard shortcuts supplementing the on-screen buttons, useful when mixing. The track display is in the moving cursor type, so the screen redrews when the edge is reached. Recording involves first set-

ting up or loading a previously designed suit-

able mixer in order to route and monitor input signals. With a blank track display you will need to add a track or tracks to record into. The tracks can be named by selecting the track display and entering a name. Selecting the info in button on the track display arms the track ready for recording and you can then record using the transport controls. The waveform display in individual tracks can be scaled by ±5dB and a single track may be expanded to fill the widow for viewing time detail. The track display can also be zoomed in.

Editing is done with either Regions or Arcas, representation of a 16-bit ladder. Buses can be freely created and one of the pull-down menu options allows the busing arrangements to be reviewed.

The info in button on the channel strip performs the same function as the info in button on the track when the strip is set up as a track input. The fader automation is wel-

come and cleanly executed. Global write will probably be the starting point for most users, followed by selective updating. There is no direct provision for saving mix passes, but a work-around is to save the project with a dif-

ferent name.

I also used the hardware with Sonic Foundry's Sound Forge software that behaved perfectly normally using the V8 hardware and wave drivers simple for I/O.

Other hardware options include the MDM

Custom Interface For ADAT which uses another BSA slot and adds connectivity for multiple ADAT machines including digi-

tal audio and machine control. Since these have only one pair of optical connectors only one machine's audio output can be accepted at any one time. The software allows any connected machine to be selected and con-

rolled and, of course, several machines can be run in sync, together in normal ADAT Fash-

ion. If there are enough free slots in the PC and your pocket seems deep enough, multiple MDM Interface cards may be fitted daisy-chained together with the V8 via a ribbon cable.

The Denice Coupe is a stereo analogue and digital board that will provide separate stereo mastering and monitoring. For purchasers already in posses-

sion of a DAL CardD this may be integrated in a similar way; although use of any of these options may reduce the total number of input and output options depending on the specific configuration.

In conclusion, the DAL V8 system is solid, with a good sound, if rather unexciting with the MeTrax software. The interface is clear and uncluttered and the learning curve is fairly flat. Anyone familiar with other PC and I/O packages will quickly find their way around.

The available hardware options are almost bewildering in their profusion and serve to partially disguise the high cost of a fully configured system. A lot of effort has gone into the hardware design, but I feel the lack of software support is a handicap. The system looks expensive in the context of systems released to the market in the last few months, well into one box dedicated hardware territory. I think this downward trend in prices and DA can either fully open the platform to a wider range of existing software, or persuade other software authors to support it. The appeal would seem to be somewhat limited.

Digital Audio Labs
13705 26th Avenue
North Plymouth, MN 55441, USA
Tel: +1 612 559 0124
Fax: +1 612 559 0124

Studio Sound May 1998
The Sony family of 24-bit products puts you at today's leading edge in audio quality.

The OXF-R3 recording console has been designed by audio engineers for audio engineers. The resulting ergonomic design combines analogue familiarity with digital efficiency. (For example, it can re-set all of its individual control settings. Instantly.)

Its software carries our commitment to continuous upgrading. The latest release provides you with even greater capability in multi-format surround sound mixing.

Yet it all comes at a lower cost than you'd expect. The OXF-R3 console can cost less per channel than the equivalent analogue unit. Make the calculation yourself, or simply ask us to do it for you.

No wonder the OXF-R3 is in daily use in major recording facilities worldwide.

And for applications where space is limited? We've created a compact version: the OXF-R3 24C.

Sony is a trademark of the Sony Corporation, Japan.

[Image of OXF-R3 recording console]
Expanding the horizons of audio technology.

It brings the channel capability and functionality of its bigger brother to smaller locations, without compromising its ergonomic design.

At Sony, we offer you 24-bit digital quality from end to end, whether you're recording, mixing or mastering. From the QXF-R3 recording console to the PCM-3348HR DASH 48-channel recorder and the PCM-9000 master stereo recorder.

It's just one example of our commitment to broadening the horizons of what's possible in audio.

Why not contact us to find out more? Or see us at the AES show on stand F60, Hall 8.

Sony 24-bit audio. Sound thinking, from Sony.

Visit the Sony 24-bit website: http://professional-audio.com
Steinberg Cubase VST plug-in effects

Steinberg's Virtual Studio Technology incorporates master and mixer effects into the Cubase multitrack audio environment via a plug-in architecture. Simon Trask looks at the standard setup.

As described in last month's article on plug-in audio effects for MIDI+Audio, the company's Virtual Studio plug-in architecture has expanded in recent years to incorporate digital audio recording, routing, and mixing. The architecture allows for a mix of virtual and effects processing capabilities, which are becoming standard features of the market-leading professional packages.

Since the release of Steinberg's VST Audio plug-ins, the Virtual Studio plug-in format has attracted significant third-party support and established Cubase as the premier audio-and-effects package for MIDI+Audio users, making it the logical package to look at initially. However, MIDI+Audio plug-ins may be unfamiliar ground here, before we concentrate on the plug-ins themselves it is worth taking a look at the general audio capabilities and architecture of Cubase, and at how plug-ins can be utilised within the Cubase audio environment.

As discussed last month, Steinberg not only developed their own VST effect plug-in architecture, they also published the spec in order to stimulate a market in third-party VST plug-ins—a decision that has proved well judged.

The top-of-the-range Cubase Audio XT package also supports Digidesign TDM plug-ins (as does real Emagic's new top-of-the-range Logic Audio Platinum package) but these require Digidesign hardware. The advantage of VST plug-ins is that you can run them without the need for add-on cards. Cubase VST technology and an open audio interface protocol, enabling more sophisticated I-O options for Cubase than the MacOS's basic stereo configuration. For instance, Korg's 16-bit 12/140 PCI board (599 £) gives you 12 inputs and 12 outputs (in each case eight digital and two analogue—the digital I-O being via the ADAT multichannel optical interface).

The Cubase range consists of Cubase, Cubase Score, and Cubase Audio XT (priced at £59, £990, and £4,990 respectively for Mac and PC versions alike).

All three packages are audio-enabled and utilise Steinberg's VST technology, though the Audio XT package requires that you use only Digidesign hardware and Digidesign's TDM plug-ins, but also includes a VST version as an alternative option. Steinberg also support the entry-level Cubasis AV package (£129), that has a scaled-down version of VST with eight stereo audio tracks. Cubase and Cubase Score can each handle up to 52 channels of Mac/PC audio using Steinberg's VST technology, while Cubase Audio XT can handle up to 88 channels. Digital Audio System (DAS) eight audio channels (PCI) using the appropriate Digidesign hardware.

In the Cubase VST environment, MIDI and audio data co-exist in a common graphical multitrack setting, with individual tracks classified as either MIDI or audio tracks. You can assign an audio track to one or more audio channels (discrivelive audio data streams); with course two channels being used for recording a stereo audio source. For both MIDI and audio tracks you can record into any bar range, creating a Part within the Track. You can then move and copy Parts around within a Track or between different Tracks by drag and dropping or Option-dragging the relevant graphical blocks in the Arrange window. Copying does not duplicate the audio data, however; rather, it creates new Audio Events and associated Segments, which essentially are pointers into the audio data. As you record and edit audio parts, you build up a common pool of Segments for your song, available via the Audio Pool window. You can then drag Segments into Cubase's Arrange, Audio Editor and Wave Editor windows, automatically creating a new Part complete with Audio Event and Segment information.

An on-screen virtual mixing desk the Monitor window provides Talker, pan, mute, solo, FX, and input and output channel controls for each channel strip, together with Select and FX buttons which call up a combined Effects and EQ window for the channel when clicked on the mouse. Each audio channel has its own input on the mixer, so of course any track(s) assigned to a channel will automatically be routed through the relevant channel strip. You can enable up to four bands of built-in parametric EQ per channel, with an enable/’off’ button for each band; the actual total number of bands you can use will depend on the processing power of your computer, though.

By clicking on the worth button in the upper left of the Monitor window, you can enable a special Audio Mix Track and record an automated mixdown using the fader, pan, mute, solo, FX and EQ settings. Playback of the mix is enabled by clicking on the Mix button. You can record into any bar range, loop the range, and overdub as many times as you need to in order to build up a full mix. It's also possible to build up multiple mixer Tracks, one for each channel, so that you can mute and delete Mixers for individual channels. All mixer settings can also be edited numerically or graphically per channel in List Editor mode. Multiple Track Systems, including the audio results of all enabled automated mix settings, can be bounced down onto a new mono or stereo Track in order to free channels for new recordings, to turn a stereo track into a mono track, or simply to fix the automated mix of a track into the audio data.

Cubase VST has two virtual effects rack, one labelled Effects and the other Master Effects. Each rack can hold up to four effects, which you select from a pool of effects plug-ins stored in the VSTPlugIns folder within the main Cubase VST folder. Cubase comes with several plug-ins as standard, others are available either free from the Internet.
Steinberg, Effestrasse 596, 20537 Hamburg, Germany. Tel: +49 40 211 330. Fax: +49 40 211 598

Steinberg's VST plug-ins window from the Audio menu. Each window has four slots, with a parameter field initially labelled 'No effect' in each slot. Click on this field within a slot and a drop-down menu presents you with a list of all the effects in the VSTPlugIns folder. When you select an effect from the list, a graphical front panel appears in the slot: you then have to turn the effect on by clicking on the graphical Power button, that lights up the front panel's visual display. You can actually assign the same plug-in to multiple rack slots to give you several completely independent processors. For instance, you could assign the Choirus plug-in to all four Effect rack slots, assign a different Program to each processor, and then enable all four effect sends for a particular channel. In this way you can readily create 'composite' effects, though of course at the expense of being able to use a variety of plug-ins.

Selecting and editing Effect and Master Effect Programs is wonderfully straightforward and intuitive. You can select different Programs and make changes to any parameters you like, hear the results in context—and also you can record all changes, including sends and effect levels, as part of an audio mix, overdubbing in loop mode as necessary. The immediacy of having all these effects grouped together in front of you on-screen, under your mouse hand, is impressive.

There are two types of front panel: Internal and Rack Xpander Internal effects allow Program selection and all editing to be done from the graphical front panel using page and parameter buttons and a value dial.

Rack Xpander effects have a standard interface of Program and Edit buttons. In this case, clicking on the Edit button calls up a separate window on screen: the design of the editing interface in this window is completely up to the plug-in developer. Once you have edited the selected Program you simply click in the window's close box in the usual manner to get rid of it.

Chorus comes with the following effects plug-ins as standard: Chorus, Chorus2, Espacial, Externalizer, Fuzz, Phaser, Scopion, Stereo Echo, Tune-a, Wizard, and Wendervher. There are also three effect folders: Choirus eff, Espacial eff, and Spectral Design.

Plug-in: Choirus and Chorus 2 are versatile chorus/flanger/phaser processors which can generate some pleasingly rich, sounding effects. You get 32 program memories—each three parameter field and 128 LFO and 128 parameter fields. The Externalizer is a versatile, rich, not particularly smooth, chorus processor that can be used as a Master Effect, with a total of 128 program memories and 128 parameter fields with LFO frequency, feedback amount, feedback balance, gain, and output level parameters. The Chorus 2 is a versatile, rich, not particularly smooth, chorus processor that can be used as a Master Effect, with a total of 128 program memories and 128 parameter fields with LFO frequency, feedback amount, feedback balance, gain, and output level parameters. 

Although they slot into the effect plug-in architecture: Scopion and Tune-a are utilities plug-ins, providing a different kind of Master Effect that provides an oscilloscope display of the master stereo output. You can select Left or Right channels and adjust the horizontal axes of the display by rotating a couple of red knobs using the mouse. Tune-a, a Master Effect, is a graphical chromatic tuner with a built-in tone generator. The Scopion plug-in can be used to select from eight tuning scales, set the master tuning in the range 400–400Herz, and select any one of four octaves for playback, then scroll through the chromatic notes up and down arrows.

Steinberg's VST plug-ins window provides a well-designed and reasonably versatile extension of the Cubase environment's audio recording and mixing capabilities. The standard effects themselves are of middling quality and offer a reasonable degree of programmability, but they are not about to signal the demise of the dedicated rackmount multi-effects unit, nor does the VST setup match the depth and flexibility of the traditional studio combination of patchbay and effects rack. Still, the main point of the VST plug-in concept is to provide an open-ended effects environment, and future reviews will look at the growing range of third-party VST effect plug-ins.

Studio Sound May 1998

www.americanradiohistory.com
The new Alesis ADAT XT20 is a 20 Bit Digital Audio recorder offering a new standard in audio quality while remaining completely compatible with the huge foundation of over 100,000 ADATs in use worldwide. Using ADAT Type II, the only modular digital multi-track recording format that writes 20 bits to tape, the XT20 raises the standard of sonic excellence that ADAT recorders have established since their introduction in 1991. Rather than just a 25% increase, the jump from 16-bit to 20-bit recording provides audio quality that’s sixteen times more detailed than the 16-bit sound of compact discs, resulting in a wider dynamic range and lower quantisation noise. This, coupled with high quality A-to-D and D-to-A convertors and the lack of any form of data compression gives unparalleled sonic quality.

**Alesis**

When Sound Quality Matters

For a free brochure on the new ADAT Type II range please call Sound Technology on 01462 480000

Sound Technology plc, Letchworth Point, Letchworth, Hertfordshire, SG6 1ND Fax: 01462 480800 www.soundtech.co.uk

XT20: 24-bit x128 times ΔΣ oversampling A/D convertors and 20-bit x128 times ΔΣ oversampling D/A convertors (44.1 and 48kHz sampling rate operation). 24-bit ADAT Optical input capability, 20-bit data onto tape.
SOME DIGITAL consoles are far easier to categorise and pigeonhole than others simply because their degree of digitalness is less or more visible. At the extremes we have consoles that attempt digital approximations of analogue desks while at the other end there are creations that have only fleeting glimpses of analogue analogies.

I will start by saying that the full capabilities of Studer's D950S are not easy to communicate in the written word because it has a degree of configurability that makes it difficult to pin down and offers an answer for most eventualities. It is easier to demonstrate than to explain. While undoubtedly an all-rounder it won't be a desk for everyone simply because many buyers clearly like something a little more fixed. Yet it is this flexibility that is one of the D950S' most impressive features and will endear it immediately to those of a like mind.

What I will touch on here are some of the ideas and concepts behind the board and some of the unique and interesting routes the company has taken to offer a digital desk that cannot be described as ordinary or plain. Most particularly I will be looking at the 5-in D950S.

To understand the lineage of the D950S, which represents the third generation of large-scale digital desks from the company and which was launched last June with the D950S (for surround) version debuting at the US AES, you have to go back a few years. The first effort was the D920 some ten years ago as a pure Studer desk. Following Studer's acquisition of the Digitech brand and its Virtuoso digital console a collaboration ensued resulting in the D940 (broadcast general production desk) and the D941 (on-air version). Digitech contributed the DSP and I-O of the board while Studer did the rest. The D950 has a redesigned work-surface of the previous series, but everything else is new. The D950 should not, however, be associated with Studer's 2000 on-air desks with which it only shares similar conventions.

It has a completely new platform and where the last generation was Volomeda 56000-based the newest product is SHARC-based. The structure is such that it starts with a mass of processing horse power that can be configured and allocated according to what the user wants. Studer prides itself on the custom aspect of its analogue desks and wants to be seen to be offering the same in the digital domain. It is intrinsically scalable without dedicated cards for specific functions and can thus create very small or very large systems using the same boards. The work-surface is also scalable and the manner in which the available processing is mapped to the surface is also flexible.

The difference between the plain D950, or D950S (for broadcast) to give it its proper title, and the D950S is the latter has all the functions of the stereo original desk, but adds surround panning, surround monitoring and a few other tricks in terms of machine control. A D950S can be upgraded to 5 status which adds about 10% to the cost. They are available in multiples of four fader modules up to a maximum of 256 faders per desk.

The basic console comes with snapshot automation, but dynamic automation and an automation control package are optional. The surround packages includes a surround monitor panel plus surround source selectors and it will extend to 7.1. There is also a joystick option and software for advanced planning capability. Other options include machine control as the basic dynamic automation package comes with a 9-pin serial port. For film there is the PFC-direct panel option.

With regard to I-O, consoles have combinations of TDW bus satellites into which A-D cards can be plugged and are then multiplexed onto MADI, direct digital connection and Studer D19 mic A-D press front ends.

THE D950 uses an off-line approach to the assignment of DSP power that involves specifying what you want and then the software optimises the performance, reduces propagation delay and creates the desk. This is done by Studer when a console is specified, but if you want to be able to reconfigure it yourself, and power users will, then you need to buy this Configuration Tools package.

The desk surface connects to the rack via two optical cables, a multipleled cable for screen, keyboard and mouse plus any cables to feed comms.

Things that can be included on a channel include 4-band EQ, channel insert, a fader, input source, high and low-pass filter, phase reverse, a direct out and the metering. You can specify multiformat or stereo pan delay, masters, auxes, dynamics, solo, PFL and bus access. How many buses you have is up to you within the limitations of the amount of processing fitted and you can add EQ......
of the tune redundancy through configuration curds. but «

To take serious

large cards can be housed on the desk. Four

and additional surround parameters.

The channel strips are fairly busy because you have a wealth of local function select buttons and as such are different to most other digital desk control implementations. In this respect the DS90 will not be to everyone's liking.

Automation is straightforward for a dynamically automated board as you only need to write over previously recorded data using the touch sensitivity of the controls. There is global control of read, isolate and write in absolute and relative values. There is also auto takeover and glide.

As far as surround goes, a mono channel can be equipped with a stereo or a selection of surround pans—in multiformat and Studer's Virtual Surround Pan (VSP) modes. The latter is possibly the strongest feature of the DS90 and involves a library of software panning functions that allow the placement of sounds within virtual 3D spaces. Grand claims, but read on. Positioning is calculated within the DSP and is optimised for all surround formats. You get the usual controls of LCR pan, front-back pan, LSRS pan, and divergence plus a frequency-dependent pan with variable frequency panning filters permitting intensity-based and delay-based panning. An adjustable number of division echoes can be produced and routed as uncorrelated diffuse signals to the surround loudspeakers from any console channel. Echoes are controlled by adjusting ambience, source distance and room size parameters which allow natural reproduction of audio sources from various distances and positions within a virtual room with external effects. It can approximate Doppler effects and sounds disappearing into the diffuse room. All parameters are automatable.

Pan can be performed via jog stick or by using strip rotaries. How it works in >>>>
Lenny Kravitz refuses to be limited by his creative tools.

"I turned to Pro Tools, because I felt like a kid who needed more crayons to play with. Now anything is possible. I record everything into Pro Tools and have this tremendous palette to work with. It's all album-quality, so I can piece songs together and mix them however I like. There are no boundaries." 

Wait a minute: Isn't Lenny, like, an analogue guy?

"I can still run sound through my old tube equipment or use Plug-Ins like flange or some weird little filter. Any colour that I want, I can get with Pro Tools. It depends on the record I want to make. Pro Tools is the future."

Lenny's finally found a box of crayons as unlimited as his imagination. Isn't it time you had the tools to expand yours?

For more information about Pro Tools and Third-Party development products, call +44 1753 653 322 ext. 496 for a free Pro Tools video, or to schedule a free demo.

Digidesign, a division of Avid Technology
Westside Complex Pinewood Studios, Iver Heath, Bucks, UK SL0 0NH

www.digidesign.com
www.avid.com

"I cut my latest album entirely in Pro Tools... no tape!"

- Lenny Kravitz

Lenny Kravitz, Artist | Producer | Songwriter
practise is quite convincing as the immediate impression is one of the straight lines of conventional panning being replaced by curves that give the impression of a larger and more circular sound stage. There is certainly more depth to the sound and the feeling that the centre speaker, for example, is further back than it actually is. A neat demonstration is the routine of moving a sound from the edges of the virtual soundfield towards you as this is accompanied by a subtle tonal change that is not dissimilar to real life. The effect is easily heard, especially when compared to traditional panning of the same move and I have no doubt that in skilled hands it could be put to quite dramatic effect. You have to hear this for yourself.

It is especially good at positioning mono sources in a surround space by virtue of generating echo signatures for the designed area and, consequently, is a prime contender for DVD remixing work. What Studer has created here is effectively a multichannel ambience processor that is tied into the panning of the console.

There is a multifunction monitoring panel with monitor format selection, pre-post decoder monitoring, meter to monitor switching, and an additive mode selector. The 1990s also sports so-called dynamic stems that allow stems to be configured and reconfigured as the need arises.

Not unrelated is the fact that desks can be split for up to four operators, but can also be physically split and run off the same system as a type of networked desk arrangement with the exchange and sharing of data plus zoned automation.

If you get to see the configuration routine on this desk then you cannot miss the phenomenal potential power of the 1990s. It is advanced stuff and a decided individual approach to traditional problems. Applicable in one form or another to music recording, production and post environments, it is so obviously attractive to broadcasters because it can be customised for methods of working, but it can also be configured to behave as a completely different desk for completely different moves. It is a lot of flexibility for your money that is also long lived as you will be able to alter and expand the desk fundamentally as your needs evolve.

The work-surface won’t be to everybody’s taste, particularly the strip pages, and it is different to other manufacturer approaches, but not necessarily unfriendly. I do not doubt that if you really know your configuration inside out and have it set up perfectly for you, then it must be an incredibly fast surface to work on.

More than anything else Studer has a real digital contender in the 1990s with all the entry requirements to make it quality for consideration. It feels like a mature product.

It is reassuring that the simplification of digital desk’s potential seems to be a goal for many manufacturers. Studer can still come out with a console that can be configured to be as simple or as complex as you need.
FIRST WE MADE CD RECORDERS AFFORDABLE

NOW WE'RE GIVING AWAY THE DISCS

No other pro audio CD recorder sounds better. No other pro audio CD recorder is easier to use. And no other pro audio CD recorder is backed by HHB's award winning technical support.* No wonder the HHB CDR800 is so hot. And it's about to get even hotter. Buy an HHB CDR800 CD Recorder and you'll now receive a pack of 10 HHB CDR74 Gold blank discs, absolutely free. That's more than 12 hours free recording on the most advanced Phthalocyanine, audio - optimised CD-R discs that money can buy.

There's never been a better time to record your work on CD-R. Call HHB about the CDR800 today.

* Winners of the Professional Recording Association Award for Technical Achievement, 1997.

ALSO FROM HHB - COST EFFECTIVE, HIGH PERFORMANCE DIGITAL RECORDING MEDIA
The Sony Freedom

Escaping its enduring shroud of secrecy at last, Sony's low-cost Freedom UHF radio microphone system attracts the attention of Neil Hillman who asks if it will fly

THE MUCH HERALDED, but somewhat elusive, Freedom series of radio microphones was finally launched by Sony in February at the Frankfurt Musikmesse—a full year after its original launch at the same venue. With a name suggesting an item with wings (in stock at a chemist near you) Sony is keen to enter the budget UHF market, which is at this time the fastest growing microphone sector. Interestingly, the Freedom series is being distributed by Sony Professional and Broadcast in the UK, even though Sony regards the Freedom range as semi-professional, with its intended market being conferences, exhibitions, musicians and entertainers in pubs and clubs.

Sony's stated intention with the Freedom was to break new ground in the price vs performance case of use and set-up stakes and certainly several features within the range show that they have been single-minded in their pursuit of this, not least of all by their delivery of a unique modular-form 6-channel diversity receiver in a standard 19-inch, 1U-high rack.

The main rivals to Freedom in the 800MHz UK channel 69 band will be the Trantec S8000 series and the M&K WMPT 300-series, both in price and features, an area addressed by the Freedom's off-the-shelf, hand-held and lavaliere-boxed system packs approach.

The full Freedom range comprises of a hand-held microphone transmitter, WRT 800A, a belt-pack transmitter, WRT 805A, and diversity receivers in the form of either a single channel receiver in a half-width 1U-high, 19-inch rack, WRR 800A, or an expandable receiver supplied with one channel module and accepting up to 6 modules in a standard 19-inch 1U-high rack, WRR 801A.

Both transmitters and receivers use PLL frequency synthesis providing frequency stability, and frequency values are stored on a User Group preprogrammed channel plan allowing for intermodulation-free operation for up to 14 channels simultaneously, as well as access to the individual 64 frequencies available in the UK 8MHz bandwidth.

Sony claims that the Freedom's cost advantage over the existing 800-series has been achieved by providing a limited range that does not have to bear up to the demands of day to day broadcast and location operations, and this certainly becomes apparent when you listen to the cardioid electret condenser hand-held mic which does sound rather average. Channel selection for this device is achieved by unscrewing the bottom half of the microphone head and rotating two small rotary switches adjusted by a small screwdriver, thoughtfully provided and clipped into a recess on the inner body. Unscrewing the body also accesses the battery compartment that houses one 1.5V AA battery that gives life to the 5mW transmitter for typically 12 hours, and both the hand-held and belt pack transmitters share a tiny UHF wave helical stub antenna that I suspect owes much to the Sony mobile phone factory's parts bin. A slider switch is mounted on the upper part of the microphone head, with a red led showing when the transmitter is switched on.

The belt-pack transmitter is nicely contoured in plastic to curve with the wearer and the belt clip allows for the pleasantly lightweight unit to be worn either way up although the battery retaining clip...
AMEK DIGITAL
DMS

GET MORE
MUSCLE FROM
YOUR
MIXING CONSOLE

The AMEK Digital Mixing System is built around a single powerful principle: a revolutionary DSP core that is a large array of parallel processors, capable of very high speeds.

Its architecture enables the console to be configured precisely to the preferences of the engineer, to the requirements of the session, and ultimately, to the needs of your business.

Whether that business is music recording, broadcast or post-production.

Spec what you require now; no need to guess at future requirements because the modular I/O system and flexible chassis design of the AMEK DMS allow complete flexibility to increase console functionality. So you can bolt onto it and grow your desk as your business grows.

Leaving you in great shape for the future.

Call the office nearest to you now.
Six into one does go.

More features and more performance per pound than any other UHF Radio System on the market.

The new Freedom range of wireless microphones gives you the choice of upto six full diversity UHF receivers in 1 U. Freedom is a fully synthesised, frequency agile UHF system with additional features such as auto set up, selective user groups and battery status indication. The system has a built in DA, allowing you to run an active aerial system giving outstanding audio and RF integrity even in the most demanding environments. Freedom allows you to choose from a range of six transmitters giving you the flexibility to match a system to any application.

Why use VHF systems when UHF technology is now so affordable?

For further details & prices, and to arrange a demonstration, please contact Total Audio Solutions

Total Audio Solutions Limited,
Stockwood Business Park, Stockwood, Wrecsorehire B96 6SX
Telephone: 07000 45 6000 Facsimile: 07000 45 5000

Sony claims that there is a complete compatibility across the range of both Freedom and the 800-series, but this does require the removal of the Raycom tweaks—by Sony—at the expense of the audio integrity of existing 800 models. What will present multichannel users do?
as a 2-segment bar graph in the shape of a battery. There are also two mounts next to the display showing the detection of transmitter battery volts—this flashes with the battery display when volts are low—and the presence of an audio and an RF signal.

The build quality is what we have come to expect from Sony, and in general this is excellent, not withstanding the delicate switches on the belt-pack transmitter and its battery clip, but ultimately this range must be judged on the quality of its audio.

The lineup from its big brothers in the 800-series is easy to see but in shoulder-to-shoulder tests the shortcomings of the Freedom quickly become apparent. In its straight from the box guise without the optional active antenna system fitted, the usable range of the Freedom falls to about a third of that achieved by an 810-820 transmitter-receiver setup, which is still strong at well over 100m, and there appears to be an intelligibility lift or pre-emphasis in the MF region which gives an overall thinner sound to that of the 800-series. More importantly, when subjected to the HF energy of the vehicle key test, the compander in the Freedom transmitter decides to exercise its own freedom of choice to go home early and leave an in-tray full of break-up. What is curious about this is that early 800 models of 1991 vintage, at that time almost exclusively used as guitar links, also lamentably suffered from this shortcoming which limited considerably the use to which they could be put. This was cured once and for all by timing and equalisation circuitry designed by radio-mic guru Ray White, a modification that meant high-quality speech and vocals could be realised with the system, and hence Sony saw the sales and prestige use of the 800 audio system rocket. However, for some unknown reason this Raycom circuit has not been incorporated into the Freedom range and therefore this highlights the dichotomy faced by existing users. Sony claims that there is a complete compatibility across the range of both Freedom and the 800-series, but this does require the removal of the Raycom tweaks—by Sony—at the expense of the audio integrity of existing 800 models. What will prevent multi-channel users doing Deliberately down-grade the audio path of their 800-systems for compatibility with Freedom, or run the two systems separately? Time will tell, but at the moment used to say as she took off her welding goggles—why fix what ain’t broke?

So does in fact the Freedom series break new ground in the semi-professional market when applying such criteria as price versus performance, features, ease of use and setup? What yes it does, but furthermore at these prices—around a third of the price of the 800-series at about £800 (UK) per channel—f I foresee the conference market buying them by the Pantechnicon load. But please, don’t try or expect me to change from my Raycom tweaked 800s.

Studio Sound May 1998
Tube Tech MEC1A

The recording, or voice, channel is now an established concept in outboard paraphernalia. Zenon Schoepf looks at a variation on the theme from a company that always comes up with something a little different.

Well it's been a while but it was inevitable that Tube Tech would turn its attention to the outboard recording channel sector. What it has responded with boasts all the traditional attributes normally associated with the Danish brand—quality, sound and quality, and, of course, its valve as well.

Combining a mix-input section with EQ and opto compression in a single channel, device satisfies the basic requirements for direct to tape work and it is interesting to note that the box draws from existing models in the company's range. Namely the preamp is from the MP1A, the compressor from the CL1B and the equaliser is based loosely on that found in the more elaborately detailed EQ1A. How the whole lot is patched together is interesting, but it is apparent that fuller implementation of the EQ1A has not been made, nor has the gain reduction control of the newer LCA2B compressor-limiter been employed, presumably because it would have packed the price up considerably.

You come in through a transformer-coupled preamp with 20dB to 30dB of gain on switched coarse and fine controls and encounter switches for phantom, phase-reverse, a 20dB pad and a 20Hz-40Hz low-cut filter. This is a slightly different arrangement to the MP1A which provides only one control for the gain setting. Rear-panel connections offer a dub output with two jack sockets accessing the two buses, selected from the front panel, for linking the compressors of multiple units together.

You are then into the 3-band EQ which equates to the high shelving gain band of the EQ1A, a marginally modified frequency selection of its low shelving gain band and a fully parametric mid band that is a sort of amalgam of the frequencies addressed by the EQ1A's three parametric mids.

The whole section is bypassable and employs switch gear to activate boost or cut in all three bands. Given the selection of frequencies and bands offered by the EQ1A I would say that Tube Tech designer and company founder Jon Peterson has done a pretty good job in distilling these down to just three bands. I think it's important that he's left the low and mid ranges intact as these shelving sections pin down the whole EQ path leaving the mid to roam between the two, although there's a smart degree of overlap if you really are hell bent on unseating those drivers.

I have no reason to believe that the sharpest bandwidth setting in the MEC1A's mid is any more extreme than my recollections of the EQ1A, it is just that the leap between frequencies is greater, and, consequently, the switching effect is more pronounced. The cumulative effect of this section is remarkably pleasing and a good deal more precise and powerful than it would seem on paper. You're not necessarily going to be able to tune out exactly an offending hum, but the available range means you'll get pretty damn close. This is more than countered for by the wider bandwidth settings as broad in Tube Tech parlance is enormous and class-leadingly smooth and delightful.

The EQ CAN be regarded as performing as two distinct sections—the LF and HF and, then, the fully parametric mid. You want treble 'n' bass, sir? Then I have just the thing for you. This will give you the smiley face curve to end all others with just the beginnings of a smirk in the corners. Phenomenal power is available with the wonderful signature that Tube Tech's mangers to massage out of the associated valves. The EQ1A positively glows with good health and the same can certainly be said here. Of course I would have to point out that this EQ section, while rude with health and vigour, still falls some way short of the EQ1A, which I would consider to be the finest box the company has built to date. Against such a backdrop it is only natural to want more.

The MEC1A compressor is more basic than the aforementioned LCA2B most notably with the absence of the preset constants and the separate limiter, but then it is effectively a CL1B with fixed, or fully variable, manually adjusted time constants. The section can be bypassed independently and has fully variable attack, release, threshold and ratio pots. Its not lightening fast, as you would expect, but when it catches up then it squeezes firmly yet with consideration, in a manner that is not dissimilar to the way some of those old boxes that none of us can afford, do their business.

This is almost too good a compressor, more than a mere recording channel deserves. Superb on vocals and mic sources in general, hang up one side of a final mix through the thing and you'll be wondering why the last remaining bastion for mono, aside from TV in certain underdeveloped and so-called developed countries, is the recording channel. They're all the same in this respect and the good ones will always mean that you're probably going to have to buy two.

A 10dB output gain pot is accompanied by gain reduction-output level switching for the vu meter, the obligatory Elvis lookalike signet-style power indicator and a switch for flipping the order of the EQ and compressor circuits. The last of these is probably one of the smarter little tricks of the MEC1A and it is certainly worth flipping the switch when you are setting a track to harmony with the sound to see if it can give you something better.

You can do some extremely filthy >>>>
"A revelation...

a reliable, bulletproof PC Workstation, outstanding value for money."

- Windows 95 or NT
- 12 to 18 track playback
- "Rock Solid" sync. to tape and MIDI sequencers
- Full digital connection to Yamaha 02R/03D, Korg, Mackie and Tascam Digital Consoles
- Free 24-bit recording software upgrade (in the works for '98)
- Balanced +4dB XLR's 20 in/24 out (optional)
- Real time custom mixing and EQ's
- Simple to use powerful editing tools
- Punch in/out on the fly (tape machine style)
- Optional effects plug-ins including Reverb from TC Works and Wave Mechanics Inc.
- Optional removable hard drives

(IDE/EIDE up to 26 hours per disk)
- EDL file support (optional)
- ADAT/DA88 editing
- Fully networkable

---

**Soundscape**

internet: http://www.soundscape-digital.com

Copyright 1993-1998 by Soundscape Digital Technology Ltd. All rights reserved. Soundscape is a registered trademark of Soundscape Digital Technology Ltd. Any other trade marks mentioned are the property of their respective owners.

---

**U.S. Sales Enquiries:**
TEL: (805) 658 7375  FAX: (805) 658 6395
email:sales@soundscape-digital.com

**International Sales Enquiries:**
TEL: +44 1222 450120  FAX: +44 1222 450130
email:sales@soundscape-digital.com
How Many Codecs Do You Need To Make All Your ISDN Calls?

The NEW Dialog4 VP-Pro communicates in stereo with both the Prima and the Zephyr So you no longer have to have one of everything to be compatible. And with Layer 2, Layer 3 J.722, G.711, built-in PA's, X.21, One-Touch dialing, analogue & digital audio io, remote 'control, no fan... All as standard - It has everything at a price which makes it the only unit to buy.

How Many Codecs Do You Need To Make...
New delivery channels, including DVD, satellite cable, digital TV and the internet, are providing an explosive increase in the number of routes available to deliver material to an ever-more enlightened audience, demanding complex levels of audio format.

This in turn has created a requirement for powerful audio tools capable of generating and controlling these significantly more complex formats, effortlessly combining and distributing the increase in the numbers of audio channels.

Manual operation is no longer an option.

Are you ready for this?

People who work with Soundtracs DPC-II Digital Production Consoles are.

They're assured of 160 automated channels with comprehensive digital audio processing, controlled by an intuitive worksurface.

They're also dubbing in all current and known future mix formats in 24 bit and feeling secure with the knowledge that 'future proof' 96kHz resolution and 7.1 operation is built in.

And they're saving time by opening up creative possibilities with each new project they produce.

For a full colour prospectus, or better still book a personal demonstration simply call Soundtracs...
Hafler TRM8

Studio Sound’s ‘bench test’ close-field loudspeaker tests continue with Hafler’s TRM8. Keith Holland reports

THE HAFLER TRM8 is a 2-way active loudspeaker system, with an in-built amplifier and electronic crossover package. The 200mm polypropylene woofer and 25mm soft dome tweeter are housed in a ported cabinet having external dimensions of 260mm x 392mm x 330mm deep, and an internal volume of 13 litres. The front of the cabinet is shaped such that the tweeter flange is mounted some 20mm behind the woofer and a bass reflex port is located in the rear of the cabinet. The magnet systems are magnetically shielded allowing positioning near CRT monitors.

The manual, which includes full circuit diagrams and parts lists, recommends that the loudspeakers be listened to with the drivers aligned vertically (portrait). The electronic crossover is described as being a 24dB/octave Linkwitz-Riley with a crossover frequency of 2.5kHz, and incorporates a 2nd order high-pass filter at 30Hz for subsonic filtering as well as bass and treble shelving controls.

The loudspeaker is finished to a high standard and looks and feels as solid as its 15.88kg net weight suggests.

Discussion of measurements:

The on-axis frequency response (Fig.1) lies with ±3dB between 45Hz and 20kHz except for peaks of about 2dB at 700Hz and 4kHz. The response is seen to fall rapidly below 100Hz due to a combination of the port tuning and electronic subsonic filter. Low-frequency harmonic distortion performance is seen to be good, with both 2nd and 3rd harmonics lying below -40dB (1%) relative to the fundamental throughout the entire bandwidth: although the level of 3rd harmonic rises above 100Hz to a maximum of -40dB at 1500Hz. The horizontal off-axis response (Fig.2) is reasonably well controlled except for a broadening of coverage angle for...
about an octave above crossover and some high frequency loping, evident as peaks and dips in off-axis response between 12kHz and 15kHz. The vertical off-axis response (Fig.3) is dominated by the dip at the crossover frequency which is characteristic of, and unavoidable in, spaced driver (non-coaxial) loudspeaker systems.

The step response (Fig.4) shows excellent time-alignment and crossover design with a sharp rise and steady decay; although as confirmed by the acoustic centre result (Fig.5), there is a delay of some 10ms in the low frequency energy, corresponding to a shift in acoustic centre of some 3m behind the loudspeaker at low frequencies. This group delay is probably due to the 6th order roll-off at low frequencies.

The power cepstrum (Fig.6) is well behaved with small spikes evident at about 70ms, 150ms and 200ms. The overall power response (Fig.7) shows a dip at the crossover frequency followed by a peak at slightly higher frequencies due to the broadening of coverage angle shown in the off-axis responses: the lower-mid-range performance is smooth however.

Overall, the Hafler performs well. The design has no obvious flaws and the loudspeaker is particularly well-built. The low-frequency time problem is probably a direct consequence of the adoption of a subsonic filter. The low-frequency harmonic distortion performance is particularly good.

The complete audio routing solution

a truly flexible audio router

The MCX2’s 48 audio circuits can be specified, in groups of four, as either inputs or outputs, giving many possible matrix sizes, even multiple matrices, in a single IU case. DC switching modules are also available for logic routing.

REMOTE AND PC CONTROL OPTIONS

A simple and intuitive front panel control option is complemented by a range of remote control modules and PC control options. The MCX2 can even be interfaced with third party software packages.

FOR MORE DETAILS CONTACT WILL EATON AT:
AUDIONICS LTD
PETRE DRIVE, SHEFFIELD S4 7PZ TELEPHONE 0114 243 2333
PACSMILE 0114 243 3913 E-mail info@audionics.co.uk
http://www.audionics.demon.co.uk

Remote and PC Control Options

Example sizes:
32x16 mono
24x24 mono
12x12 stereo
16x8 stereo

The complete audio routing solution

a truly flexible audio router

The MCX2’s 48 audio circuits can be specified, in groups of four, as either inputs or outputs, giving many possible matrix sizes, even multiple matrices, in a single IU case. DC switching modules are also available for logic routing.

REMOTE AND PC CONTROL OPTIONS

A simple and intuitive front panel control option is complemented by a range of remote control modules and PC control options. The MCX2 can even be interfaced with third party software packages.

FOR MORE DETAILS CONTACT WILL EATON AT:
AUDIONICS LTD
PETRE DRIVE, SHEFFIELD S4 7PZ TELEPHONE 0114 243 2333
PACSMILE 0114 243 3913 E-mail info@audionics.co.uk
http://www.audionics.demon.co.uk

Remote and PC Control Options

Example sizes:
32x16 mono
24x24 mono
12x12 stereo
16x8 stereo

The complete audio routing solution

a truly flexible audio router

The MCX2’s 48 audio circuits can be specified, in groups of four, as either inputs or outputs, giving many possible matrix sizes, even multiple matrices, in a single IU case. DC switching modules are also available for logic routing.

REMOTE AND PC CONTROL OPTIONS

A simple and intuitive front panel control option is complemented by a range of remote control modules and PC control options. The MCX2 can even be interfaced with third party software packages.

FOR MORE DETAILS CONTACT WILL EATON AT:
AUDIONICS LTD
PETRE DRIVE, SHEFFIELD S4 7PZ TELEPHONE 0114 243 2333
PACSMILE 0114 243 3913 E-mail info@audionics.co.uk
http://www.audionics.demon.co.uk

Remote and PC Control Options

Example sizes:
32x16 mono
24x24 mono
12x12 stereo
16x8 stereo

The complete audio routing solution

a truly flexible audio router

The MCX2’s 48 audio circuits can be specified, in groups of four, as either inputs or outputs, giving many possible matrix sizes, even multiple matrices, in a single IU case. DC switching modules are also available for logic routing.

REMOTE AND PC CONTROL OPTIONS

A simple and intuitive front panel control option is complemented by a range of remote control modules and PC control options. The MCX2 can even be interfaced with third party software packages.

FOR MORE DETAILS CONTACT WILL EATON AT:
AUDIONICS LTD
PETRE DRIVE, SHEFFIELD S4 7PZ TELEPHONE 0114 243 2333
PACSMILE 0114 243 3913 E-mail info@audionics.co.uk
http://www.audionics.demon.co.uk

Remote and PC Control Options

Example sizes:
32x16 mono
24x24 mono
12x12 stereo
16x8 stereo
Calrec Digital T-series

One year after the unveiling of its first all-digital desk, Calrec has gone digital with its flagship T-series. Zenon Schoepf explains:

Of course, we always knew it was coming but the revelation of an all-digital large-scale console from Calrec at NAB was nevertheless something of a surprise, not least because of the form that it has taken.

The writing was on the wall with the unveiling of the company's first digital desk, the radio-oriented X-series previewed at last year's European Munich AES Convention, and the intention was clearly to use this as the test bed for the technology, and then to up-scale it for an altogether larger beast. That it should manifest itself as an all-digital version of the established digitally controlled analogue flagship T-series board proves that the company has been looking long and hard at the issue for sometime. Incidentally, it also makes Calrec the first to achieve the all-digital conversion that so many manufacturers steeped in DCA technology have always been threatening to do.

The Digital T, as it is being referred to, employs the T-series control system. T-series operating system but runs digits instead of analogue circuitry. The system can extend to 96 stereo channel or 192 mono or a mixture thereof, which is as big as any analogue T-series has ever gone.

The design of the T-series started around six years ago and it emerged, in the first instance, as a digitally controlled analogue board, predominantly due to matters of cost. Calrec maintains that it was not that the digital processing was inaccessible but that building in hot-plugability with the requisite amount of redundancy would have made such an all-digital desk prohibitively expensive yet these were requirements that the company wanted to meet. Its digital console had to have the same level of on-air reliability as any of its analogue desks.

It embarked on creating a console that consisted of three parts: the control system based on fast parallel processing, a memory system based on a PC and an audio processing system that was originally analogue but which can be replaced by digital.

All parts were designed to be independent of each other and can thus be changed or updated. For example, the memory system is likely to go to NT next year in response to user requests.

Within this scenario and on the Digital T, you can disconnect the control surface and audio continues to pass through the desk and similarly a DSP card can be physically removed and a hot spare kicks in within 4 seconds. The new console will still reset totally within two frames and will boot up from cold within 15 seconds.

As already implied, the X-series was crucial to the development of the company's digital technology as it was deemed better to get it working on a smaller scale while at the same time identifying the unmistakable trend in the radio market towards small uncomplicated digital radios. A scalable version of the X-series hardware is employed in the new Digital T-series and the X-series starts shipping this month with the first desk being installed at BBC Radio Nottingham in the UK.

The control surface is likely to remain unchanged for the short term but is likely to be modified in the future as potential users grasp the potential of the digits. Such a remake should also give Calrec a good opportunity to re-examine the work-in-progress and surface components, many of which can now be substituted with cheaper controls than those that were available when the surface was originally conceived. The potential of all digital processing would also strongly suggest applications in pre-production and should this appeal take off then the control surface would certainly need to be re-examined and to harness the in-built total dynamic automation capabilities that are currently not supported by the existing control surface.

Internally, the Digital T-series uses 48-bit floating point, 24-bit available on the mic inputs and the potential to run at a higher sampling frequencies than 48kHz should it be required.

The Digital T will be available for shipping in January 1999 and Calrec is confident of this timescale because it states that so much of the hardware has already been well proven. The objective is to weigh in within 15% of the price of an analogue T-series depending on configuration.

The Digital T is undoubtedly an important step for the small UK company but one that still adheres to its trademark of sensible and waste-not engineering. It is a credit to Calrec that its new flagship digital desk looks, for all intents and purposes, very much like an analogue console. After all, is not that what everybody is trying to achieve?

Contact,
Calrec Audio,
Nottingham Mill, Hebban Bridge, West Yorkshire, HX7 8EZ UK.
Tel: +44 1422 842159.
Fax: +44 1422 845244.

Cheap digi desk

Tascam unveiled an entry level digital console at NAB, called the TDM1000, which is expected to ship in July for around $1199 US. The 16-channel mixer has four mix inputs with phantom, 8 channels of TDFI and two AES-EBU and SPDIF outputs. It can be expanded through two optional cards which are expected to add in the region of $150 US. The IFTD1000 adds 8 channels of TDFI and 4 channels of AES-EBU or SPDIF.

AudioFile 98 and networking

AudioFile 98 is based on AMI Neve's 24-bit platform with networking capability and Version 3.0 software. Features include 24-bit recording with 16-bit and 24-bit editable together, waveform display and >>>>

NEW TECHNOLOGIES

www.americanradiohistory.com
Introducing the THAT 2002 Modular VCA Upgrade for SSL Consoles

Clarity
Transparency
Accuracy

For over 10 years the engineers at THAT Corporation have been improving the sound of the world-famous 202 VCA. Each new 202 model has advanced the state of the art in sonic quality and performance...Well, the state of the art just took a big leap forward!

INTRODUCING THE BEST SOUNDING VCA ON THE PLANET – THE THAT 2002

With the lowest noise, lowest distortion and widest dynamic range of any 202-series VCA ever made, the THAT 2002 is not just about better technology or better specs – it’s about better sound.

AVAILABLE AS AN UPGRADE FOR ALL 202 MODULAR VCA’S

Regain that industry leading audio performance with the THAT 2002. Available as pin-for-pin upgrades for every 202 ever made. You and your clients will hear the improvement!

"THAT Corporation has outdone themselves with their new VCA module! With lower distortion and increased transparency, it is A&M’s new standard for both the Recording and Mastering facilities."

Bob Borbonus, Asst. Studio Manager
A&M Recording and Mastering Studios

Give us a call or visit our web site for all the details.

THAT Corporation
MAKING GOOD SOUND BETTER™

THAT Corporation, founded by senior engineers from dbx, designs and manufactures high performance integrated circuits and products for the professional audio industry.

734 Forest Street, Marlborough, MA 01752 USA • Tel: +1(508) 229 2500 • Fax: +1(508) 229 2590 • www.thatcorp.com

The THAT 2002 is available to owners and operators of consoles from SSL, Neve, Sony, MCI, and Harrison.

www.americanradiohistory.com
Frontier Design Zulu

Taking its lead from the ADAT, Frontier's Zulu convertor is raising computer audio standards, writes Dave Foister.

One of the smartest things Alesis unleashed when designing the ADAT system was putting eight digital signals on a fibre-optic link. Not only did this give the most cost-effective and space-saving multichannel digital interface in the field, but it invited others to exploit those very advantages, giving the format an even wider appeal than it might otherwise have had. The usefulness of the interface in such a space-intensive application as a computer sound card is obvious, and, indeed, several have adopted the idea.

One such card is the WaveCenter from Frontier Design, that has ten digital inputs and outputs, two on SPDIF, and the rest on ADAT optical connections. For those with access to ADAT tape machines this is all that is needed, but in the absence of the recorders the problem remains of how to get analogue signals in and out of the computer. The expense of suitable convertors would once have negated the benefits of the card, but the price keeps falling, keen to maximise the appeal of their own system, Frontier has produced Zulu, a simple set of 20-bit convertors dedicated to the ADAT digital format.

Zulu is very much a real-world practical box, making sure to offer only what is needed in order to keep costs down. The first sign of this is the fact that, although it has the full complement of eight analogue outputs, it only has four analogue inputs. This assumes, probably fairly, that few of the kind of jobs it will be doing require more than four at once. The four channels are supposed to be duplicated across the digital outputs, appearing on 5-8 as well as 1-4, although this did not appear to be the case on the review sample: even so, most destination systems, including tape machines, should be capable of routing the signals as required themselves.

Four tricolour LEDs show analogue input levels, changing from green to yellow to red as levels increase and turning red at digital maximum. There is no level control on the box, and the inputs are designed for unbalanced -10dBV signals, which means that the outputs should be used with great care—there is not a lot of headroom here. The translation between incoming levels and digital indication on the destination machine seems to behave as expected, with the red lights coming on exactly as the ADAT's maximum bar lights up.

The eight analogue outputs are also unbalanced -10dBV signals, with a level one decibel lower than the inputs on V4-inch jacks. Again, no level control is necessary, neither is there any metering—any damage will have been done by now. The small size of the box means that the back panel is a forest of V4-inch jacks for the 12 analogue signals, the two optical connections lying in the corner next to the power connector. This is a testament against ADAT format, as the supplier sold in the UK will have the correct power supplies. I was also surprised that no optical cables were included.

The other main创始物 comes from the fact that Zulu's convertors do not have their own sample-rate clock on board. Safe in the knowledge that almost everything the box is likely to be connected to will have a clock, Frontier has decided to eliminate the duplication and use the external clock at all times. For this reason it has to have a digital input connected even when it is being used purely as an A-C, so two optical cables are required. A green LED shows the status of the incoming digital signal, going off in the absence of anything, glowing steadily when it is a valid ADAT format signal, and flashing to show the presence of an inappropriate format. Toolink SPDIF uses the same convertors but means nothing to ADAT.

This arrangement has the advantage that it avoids the dangers of clocks clashing each other that used to plague some systems. Its only slight drawback is that it cannot easily be used with the original ADAT machines, because if they are set to digital input they can only slave to incoming clock, not act as a master. If the possible extra resolution of the Zulu convertors is needed another external clock has to be used.

Straight comparison of Zulu with the convertors in an XT20 showed them to be very similar in terms of sound, giving them the potential to bring very good quality indeed to a computer card and maintain 20-bit compatibility with the new ADAT if required. One difference worth noting is that the processing delays are significantly different from those in the machine itself, which could lead to cancellation if a careless mix-match of sources is used. Zulu does its job very well, with quality and simplicity its priorities. Getting decent audio in and out of a computer without spending a fortune seems to be a common quest at the moment, and this little box is just what the doctor ordered.

Contact
Frontier design
Tel: +1 603 448 6283.
UK: Ectetera
Tel: +44 1706 228039.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES

Waveframe 408 Plus

Waveframe's 408 Plus workstation plays back 8 tracks from a single SCSI bus which is identical to Tascam's MM8816. Version 6.3 software adds OMFI file compatibility, support for optional multichannel digital I/O and import-export filters for WAV, AIFF and SDIF formats. Other features include 64-bit graphics, Sony P2 and ES bus machine control, ISA and ECP expansion slots and integrated Ultra SCSI controller for OMFI and multimedia applications. The 408 Plus shares the same underlying architecture as its predecessors the 401, DCS and DAW90 with prices starting at $10,995 US for an 8-track, 8 analogue I/O configuration.

Cream Scope

Creamware has announced the Scope (Scalable Object Processing Environment) modular DSP platform for Mac and PC, which combines the technologies of sampling, synthesis, effects and mixing. Based on a multi-DSP PCI board that can use 12 SHARC processors, it includes a large library of components from DSP modules to complete devices with their graphical capabilities.

May 1998 Studio Sound
Euphonix is the future of mixing consoles - the specific combination of digital control and the high-quality analog signal path rivals traditional consoles that are noted for their sound and far surpasses other consoles that have sacrificed some sound quality in favor of control."

Mark Isham, Film Composer
Night Falls on Manhattan, Michael Hayes, Gingerbread Man"

"Given what we were looking for, along with dependability and signal quality, there was really only one choice for Westwind - the Euphonix CS3000."

Todd Langner of Westwind Media
Brooklyn South, Total Security, Bella Mafia, Under Wraps, Magnificent Seven

"The Euphonix sounds incredible and it has all the technology of tomorrow's console - it can do so many things that no other console can."

Chuck Howard of Curb Studios
Hal Ketchum, Wynonna, Eddy Arnold, Blake & Brian

www.euphonix.com
LA Audio SPX2

Finding yourself short of desk inputs is as inevitable as it is inconvenient. Jim Betteridge may have the answer.

CAN A DESK ever have enough inputs? Of course it can't. Whatever configuration makes sense at the start of your installation you always end up making some compromise or other, having less-used sources available on the patchbay rather than ready to go on a fader. It is no big problem, but I think we would all agree that the less time spent crouching by your client's lap fiddling with patch leads, the better.

Some of the main contenders for relegation to the patchbay are the stereo sources: the cassette, the ¼-inch machine, the CD player, the VHS, possibly the Beta and even the DAT machines. Except for good old-fashioned radio broadcast, involving the lot spinning-in of unnumbered cassettes and ¼-inch machines, it is seldom that more than one of these sources is required at a time. With this in mind, a painless and inexpensive compromise between the profligate assignment of precious inputs and the inconvenience of the patchbay is the SPX2 Stereo Source Selector from LA Audio.

This 1U-high rackmount box takes six stereo line sources, provides switcher-operated trim pots wide enough to accommodate -10dB and +4dB standards and then, via 6 front-panel buttons, allows any one or more to be selected and sent, via its mix bus, to stereo outputs. You can select any number of sources at once and they are mixed together according to their trim settings. To ensure there are no clicks and thumps on the monitor speakers, the SPX2 uses silent CMOS switching on the input select, and soft, relay controlled switching on the main outputs.

Each button has a status LED to show the currently selected source(s). There are 5 stereo output buses on the rear panel, all attached to the same stereo bus. The two main outputs are balanced on TRS ¼-inch jacks. Each has a front panel push-on/off button with status LED plus a trim knob. The third, called switch-out, has no level control, is unbalanced on phonos and remains unaltered by any of the front-panel controls except for the input trim. In addition, there's a stereo headphone output on the front panel with its own level control. Also on the front panel, a trim knob plus a red and a brown LED, relates equally to the two main outputs and the headphone output.

Effort has been made to offer a variety of connection possibilities: input one is on balanced XLRs, input 2 and input 3 are on balanced jacks while inputs 4-6 are unbalanced on phonos. Input one has a parallel pair of break jacks on the front panel to accept the occasional visiting stereo source and associated with it is a stereo trim knob that replaces the switcher-side trim provided on Inputs 2-6.

It seems to me that all balanced inputs, even if on TRS jacks, would have been far better. A lot of potential users will have almost exclusively balanced analogue sources and will be very reluctant to unbalance them here. I put the point to LA's head of R&D, Paul Bird, who said it would not actually be that much more expensive and he'd definitely consider it for v2.

So I strapped the SPX2 into the rack and connected my Beta SP and the two DAT machines to balanced inputs and the VHS machine, cassette deck and CD player to the unbalanced inputs. Being careful to keep cable runs as a feature of low signal channel on the 02R to expect +4dB, set the trim knob on the SPX2's Output 1 trim to mark 7 (actually 3 O'clock) and adjusted its input trim to achieve a good nominal level.

No Problems. All as expected.

One of the limitations of the stereo inputs on the 02R is that they have no balance control. It's sometimes necessary to have individual control over the left and right channels (when configuring audio for video when you may only want one of a split pair). The 02R has pan controls for the left and right channels but no balance or individual faders. For this reason it is common practice to take up a pair of precious mono inputs. The provision by the SPX2 of a balance control, therefore, is a boon.

I then connected Output 2 of the SPX2 to the analogue 2-track return on the 02R. This allows the monitoring of a stereo source, whose inputs are also normalised to the stereo output of the desk, without fear of a feedback loop. VHS machines are particularly nasty in this regard as they switch to LINE (E/F) on top very handy.

The components used in the SPX2 are the same as those used in many other professional analogue equipment and its sonic performance is certainly good quoting around 90dB S/N with 0.015% THD and noise. It sounded okay to me.

Once in the rack I became irreversibly attached to SPX2 and at this price it was an easy decision to whisk a cheque in the post and throw away the boxes. My main criticism is that all the inputs aren't balanced and if we're looking at the possibility of a slightly more pro version for the future. 6 dual-coloured LEDs to show signal present and clipping for each of the inputs would be very useful. It's still a very handy little box as it stands, though.

---

NEW TECHNOLOGIES

Digital valve mic

Each side of the CAD VX2 valve mic capsule has its own independent valve head amp and output amplifier including separate custom output transformers. This, says the company, allows the head amp valve to be optimised for low noise while the output valve is optimised for driving the transformers and cables. Polar pattern switching is performed at the output of the mic rather than at the capsule. Cardioid, figure-of-eight and omnidirectional patterns are available. Noise floor is claimed to be lower than many FET designs and even the valve circuit has been optimised for flat phase response and has a claimed bandwidth that extends beyond 100kHz. The capsule is 1¼-inches in diameter.

A 24-bit, 32kHz to 96kHz sampling rate output module with a claimed 120dB dynamic range is also available.

CAD, US. Tel: +1 440 593 1111.

Marantz CD-R

Marantz has what it describes as an entry level priced CD-R machine in the CR8050 which can play CD, CD-R and CD-RW discs and record CD-R and CD-RW. Features include balanced analogue inputs, coax and optical digital inputs, automatic indexing, sampling-rate converter bypass, CD sync for auto start recording from digital sources, rackmounting casing, and remote control.

Shipping is expected in June for around £750 (UK).

Marantz, The Netherlands.
Tel: +31 40 273 7978.

Digi radio desk

Klotz Digital has targeted the radio market with the Paradigm digital console, it has sample rate converters on every input channel, all mic inputs with voice processing, an AES reference clock for master synchronisation and an integrated timer, cue speaker and clock. It boasts 24 stereo input sources, 8 input channel faders, and 4 output buses in a compact and attractive package. The announcer's mic feeds the talkback bus, there are 16 GPI and 4

May 1998 Studio Sound
GLOBAL INTEGRATION

SCOPE Power

SCOPE is based on a revolutionary PC Board for Mac & PC, equipped with up to 12 brand new and lightning fast SHARC floating-point DSP. SCOPE is extremely powerful and flexible. All modules like sampling, synthesis, effects, mixing and recording work at the same time, without any audible latency, in one stable and reliable environment. No more hassle with getting the pieces to work together. SCOPE is the new platform which is getting more and more support by 3rd party.

DSP Power

SCOPE is based on a revolutionary PC Board for Mac & PC, equipped with up to 12 brand new and lightning fast SHARC floating-point DSP. SCOPE is extremely powerful and flexible. All modules like sampling, synthesis, effects, mixing and recording work at the same time, without any audible latency, in one stable and reliable environment. No more hassle with getting the pieces to work together. SCOPE is the new platform which is getting more and more support by 3rd party.

A8: The “small” Audibahn

The A16 is already amazing: an AD/DA-converter with 16 Ins and 16 Outs that offers superior sound at a very interesting price point. If 16 channels is more than you need, look at the brand new A8. Half the channels, lower price but still the full A16 quality. This makes the A8 the ideal gear for expanding digital mixers, synths, effect-processors...

- 8 Inputs 1/4", balanced or unbalanced
- 8 Outputs 1/4", balanced or unbalanced
- 1 x ADAT In/Out
- WordClock Sync In/Out

Firewalkers

Realtime Plug-In Suite with 8 outstanding modules

Osiris

SONIC RESTORATION

Realtime Plug-In Suite for audio-restoration

WaveWalkers

Realtime Effects - included in tripleDAT & TDAT16

M.M-port

Mastering Quality Audio Board

Here it is at last! The renowned pre-quality tripleBOARD - solo, excellent converters and drivers for any need. M.M-port is the bargain ticket to CreamWorld!

4 In/Out, analog x digital, MIDI-Interface

drivers for MME, DirectSound, MADI and ultra-low latency ASIO-driver for Cubase VST

upgradable to MasterPort / tripleDAT / TDAT16 anytime

Professional Realtime Audio Workstation für PC

The solution for anyone who is serious about hard disk recording, tripleDAT's hardware and software are guaranteed to work together smoothly as both hardware and software come from the same company. The drivers that are included, MME, DirectSound and DirectSound enable any user to easily integrate tripleDAT into any sequencer-setup. And tripleDAT is not a dead end street - SCOPE demonstrates at which high level of engineering and integration future releases will build. This makes tripleDAT your first step towards SCOPE technology.
SD Systems LDM94; LCM89

Viewed with suspicion by purist players, brass bugs are still the best solutions to many problems, Dave Foister comes over all sexy.

Some microphones are born specialists, others have specialties thrust upon them. Many of our favourite one-job microphones were intended as all-rounders, but the discovery of a particular characteristic linked them irreversibly with a specific application. Less common are the microphones designed from the ground up to perform best in a one-niche application. One give-away is a fancy mount for a particular instrument, so no prizes for guessing which pigeon-hole these two models from SD Systems belong in.

Sax players are a breed apart. On stage there are solutions exist for almost as much as guitarists, with an instrument almost as phallic. They can do this because they clip a little microphone on to their bell, freeing them from the constraints of standing still in front of a microphone stand. Trouble is the little microphones usually aren't up to studio use, yet the players remain having to stand rooted to the spot in front of something that might actually record their sound properly. It's the same with double bass players, the bug that's good enough night after night on stage sounds crap in the studio, yet the difficulties of mixing them up don't interest them.

Saxophone, usually in the form of a grown-up clip-on microphone like the DPA miniatures on their little goosenecks. While many remain all-rounders with a mount that happens to work with saxes, these SD Systems microphones commit themselves 100% to the sax with big wire spools that clip over the bell and could hardly fit anything else. There are two models, dynamic and condenser, distinguished largely by their colour and the presence of a power box on the end of the condenser's lead.

The mount is common to both and resembles a small tripod, with a soft plastic covering round the ends of the legs. These are gently curved to clamp snugly on to the bell of either a tenor or an alto (soprano's too small and baritone too big) without scratching the lacquer. The legs are surprisingly long, and place the microphone capsule itself considerably further out of the mouth of the bell than some such devices, which can only be a good thing in my opinion. Regardless of the quality of the microphones themselves, many of these arrangements fall down because they are simply too close, putting spill rejection and inconspicuous mounting before sound quality. I've always wondered why they bother, as most saxes are loud enough that spill isn't a problem and most players seem only too happy to have so much stuff strapped to their instruments that they look like a weapon out of Star Wars.

The mount, then, holds the microphone firmly in a fairly suitable place, and has at its top a rubber suspension (not provided) that supports the microphone element itself. The simpler of the two is the LDM94 dynamic, a remarkably small black capsule connected by a thin wire direct to an XLR. Properly balanced, it can handle up to 155dB SPL (just as well really) with a reasonably respectable frequency response. For me this one remains more suited to the stage, as it passes brightness before depth to give quite a pralised sound, with plenty of edge to cut through. It also seemed susceptible to LF bumping effects which could have been either the mechanical shocks of the keys being moved or a bit of feedback from the bell itself—perhaps less likely as the capsule has a foam shield to prevent this.

More interesting is the LCM89 condenser. This is coloured brass for gold to match the instrument (tough if you've got one of the flash black lacquered ones) and its lead ends in a small plastic box with a belt clip. This can take a 9V battery (as a claimed life of 1-2 years) but also accepts 48V phantom power via its output XLR. It even has two controls on it, allowing the player to adjust both volume and tone (funny but I always thought they did that with their mouths). There is also a mute switch, which is either a boon for the player or a pain for the engineer according to your point of view.

The big plus point is that its sound is altogether cleaner and smoother and more appropriate for use in the studio. It's still on the bright side compared with a more conventional studio microphone in a more conventional position (a 41 in this comparison) but much more complete than its dynamic stablemate at the lower end. The overall curve gives a full spectrum with a useful presence lift, and this can be smoothed out with the toast control on the player's box.

Sometimes a player comes into the studio saying 'it's all right mate, you can take a feed off this and your heart sinks at the prospect of the mix of diapry and EQ it is going to take to make it work. If it is a sax player with an LCM89 you can relax—it will work and it will carry on working when he starts swinging that bell around. 

NEW TECHNOLOGIES

tc electronic 02R card

tc electronic has released details of a plug-in effects card for the Yamaha 02R mixer called the Unity. Offering M2000 performance, the card plugs into one of the four 02R I-O expansion slots and can be ordered with or without an 8-channel AES/EBU I/O connector. The card is loaded with M2000 effects and two effects can be run at the same time with all settings remembered and automated in the 02R's automation.

The two effects can be run from the desk's aux, group or main buses and external signals can be mixed with the Unity returns on the card.

tc electronic, Denmark.
Tel: +45 8621 7599

GPS DTV console

Graham-Patten used NAB to air its plans for a DTV-capable digital audio mixer.

Hardware platform for the scalable processing is a 333MHz Pentium II using Compact PCI architecture to provide dual plug-in power supplies and hot-swappable modules. The DSP core is modular and can be configured with up to 144 SHARC processors with a full-blown desk able to cope with 512 channels.

I-O for the system is modular and available as a combination of analogue and digital and connects to the engine using IEEE-1394 networking technology. Mixing engine control in large systems can be through dual 100-base T network connections while smaller systems will use RS422 serial control ports.

GPS has introduced Comparisonsics sound matching software that can be used to catalogue and search sound effects libraries to find the occurrence of specific voices.

May 1998 Studio Sound
We proudly present to you our new series of purely analogue audio processors. Taking account of many of your suggestions in terms of expansion and functionality, the BEHRINGER PRO SERIES features advanced versions of our Standard Audio Devices which have proven their reliability in applications throughout the world.

The tube stage in our discrete ULTRAGAIN PRO microphone preamp, the side-chain filter and the balanced ins and outs of the AUTOCOM PRO, the expanded level meters, the COMPOSER PRO's expander/gate with adjustable threshold and ratio as well as many other details are living proof of both your and our good ideas. These improvements have only been made possible through the use of state-of-the-art SMD technology and the resulting higher packing densities. Moreover, optimized circuit design and extremely short signal paths allow for improved S/N ratios and greater reliability.

The BEHRINGER PRO SERIES - the first choice for creative and efficient sound design.
Soundcraft B400

The broadcast quarter's use of live desks prompted the design of the B800. Paul Shure meets its smaller sister.

A couple of years ago, Soundcraft introduced a broadcast mixer in response to the observation that many broadcasters were ordering modified live sound consoles for broadcast production use. The reasoning was that live consoles provided larger number of aux sends, broadcast features, and the like; and a clean feeds but lacked the more specific broadcast features. Consoles providing this feature set may be available but generally not at a pricing level that fitted average budgets.

In the B400 is intended to address these requirements, hit the required pricing range yet still remain flexible in specification.

The B400 is the result of some potential customers of the B800 considering it over-specified for radio work. It draws on the structure of the B800 but is far more radio production-oriented and can perform as an on-air mixer if needed. If you directly compare the two consoles, you find a common approach but a different feature set—both share the concept of providing a range of frames from 24 to 56 modules within which can be specified a choice of modules. In the case of the B400 these are chosen from Mono, Stereo and Stereo Telco for the inputs, the 8 groups can be addressed with Mono or Stereo groups modules leaving the essential 3 groups—Stereo Master, Comms and Monitor. In total this creates a bus structure with 8 audio groups, master stereo output, separate mono output, 3 mono aux and 1 stereo.

A second layer of user specification is added with one of the most comprehensive internal jumper-link options you'll find. As an example, the mono input module has at least 15 options covering EQ functions and signal chain positioning of key features plus logic options that mainly concern the operation of the fader cueing. This flexibility continues throughout mixer and makes detailed explanation redundant as, if you don't like what you see, there is a strong likelihood that it is a jumper option. To this must also be added basic transformer I-O and fader type choices.

The major differences between the 400 and 800 are to be found in the input modules. It would be wrong to give the impression that the 400 modules are slimmer-down versions of the 800—they have been designed with differing priorities, and a quite different appearance—the order of the EQ and aux sections is reversed.

The Mono Input module has both mic and line inputs with the expected auxiliary controls, routing to the 8 groups in LR pairs and stereo buses. 4 aux sends (1 stereo) which are individually switchable pre/post and a 3-band EQ with sweepable HF and MF, but fixed LF plus a variable high-pass filter. The module also has a direct output whose level can be controlled by reallocation among inputs. The on-off buttons are particularly radio oriented in their functions with the on button going to full illumination when the fader is fully lowered. The Cue modes differ according to how quickly the button is pushed and the internal jumpers: although it would be most convenient for it to route to the Cue bus, it can also be used, in the line mode, to set up triggers for remote start-stop of external sources. An LED bar graph running parallel to the fader can be jumper selected to read different points in the channel.

The Stereo input is similar, but with no mic inputs and can select from both or either sides of the L/R inputs. The EQ is simplified as reflects the likely type of line sources in radio—CD, tape, hard disk and so on. The Stereo Telco module differs mainly in its provision of a telephone input from an external hybrid, a dedicated direct output and a talkback button that takes the desk talkback to that direct output.

The Group modules add stereo and tape returns and 4 aux sends. The stereo group adds the ability to control the stereo image width from mono to wide stereo.

The Stereo Master module brings aux masters, main stereo bus with optional limiting, and the separate mono output, to hand. The Comms and Monitor modules add the monitor functions and select—both external and from 6 internal sources, phones, cue, talkback and oscillator functions.

Meter bridges come in two styles—a DIN standard type that accepts any DIN dimensioned panel. The console draws on lower sightlines over the console. The talkback mic and small speaker are also housed in the meter bridge as are trip buttons to warn the user that any of the numerous internal VCA have been selected for external control.

The B400 has pulled off the same trick as the successful B800—"it is compact, easy to use and remains flexible at the control-surface level, plus has the ability to reset internal jumpers on a per-channel basis. If this is added to the ability to mix and match modules even specifying, you can end up with a custom" console at off-the-shelf prices.
Introducing the latest in 24 bit recording technology:

Otari's RADAR has replaced analog & digital multitrack recorders in hundreds of commercial and private facilities. RADAR has become the benchmark of sonic excellence and ease of use in HD recording. In keeping with Otari's legacy of innovation, RADAR II offers the highest digital multitrack performance. 45 minutes of 24 bit, 24 track audio are available from a single removable hard drive - with longer recording times possible by adding internal or external SCSI drives. Multiple RADAR IIs can be linked together and the new dedicated controller provides track arming, solo and optional metering of 48 tracks. RADAR II locks to all standard SMPTE rates, video composite and word clock formats. Sampling rates are variable between 32 and 48 kHz. Varispeed, MIDI I/O, and RS-422 are standard, making interfacing with all existing studio equipment simple.

Contact Otari today for RADAR II information and listen to the future of digital recording.
Extending TL Audio’s range of valve outboard range is the Ivory compressor. **Dave Foister** tracks its progress.

**TL Audio Ivory C-5021**

The IVORY TRADE is flourishing, so to speak. The indigos have gone, replaced in TL Audio’s colourful range by a new and branching series of processors, again valve based, and again pushing the boundaries of what can be done at a price. The expected TL line-up of preamps, EQ and compression is included, and here we have the C-5021 dual-channel compressor.

Each channel of the unit includes a multi-input preamp, a simply featured compressor and a basic gate, laid out with TL’s usual logic and clarity. An obvious omission compared with previous models is the solid state rear-panel switches. Certainly, the design seems to have been a standard component of every TL processor for years, but is the sensible thing to leave out if the design is to be rationalised. Retained, however, is the front-panel jack for a high-impedance instrument input, that according to the block diagram appears to be mixed with the rear-panel inputs rather than overriding them. This block diagram is a regular and very useful feature in TL manuals, showing clearly how the signal path is laid out and where, in this case, the valves are doing their job.

The 5021 has two valve stages along the way, and the rest of the gain blocks are solid state in line with TL’s familiar hybrid philosophy. The first is the preamp stage following the combining of inputs, and this comes after the input gain control and the rear-panel switches for level matching. These last introduce a feature I have never seen before, while the unbalanced jack input can be switched to +10dBm or +4dBm, the balanced XLR is switched between +4dBm and +18dBm. This is a very sensible reaction to the high levels often produced by DAT and other digital recorders, bringing the operating parameters of the compressor and other controls much more in line with familiar analogue setups.

The valve preamp feeds directly into the valve compressor, in parallel with the pilot LED which glows higher as the level climbs higher above nominal 0dB. Compressor functions are kept as simple as ever, with fully variable threshold and ratio controls but push button fast-slow switches for attack and release. As before, all is not quite as simple as there is a certain amount of programming dependence in the release time, which also interacts with the attack setting, resulting in a surprisingly flexible and tolerant range of possibilities. The ratio can reach 30:1 for near-limiting, with the characteristic TL soft knee, and a small round illuminated vu meter can be switched to show output level or gain reduction. There is a wide-ranging gain make-up control, a side-chain insert on a TRS jack, a bypass switch, and the two compressor channels can be linked for stereo use. Usually, this only busies together the control voltages in order to prevent the image shifting; the two sets of controls both remain separate, and must be set up the same for proper stereo working.

The compressor is followed by the simplest gate you’ll ever see, with a single control for its Threshold. Although its label suggests expansion as well, that is stretching it a bit; basically it turns the signal on and off with fixed attack and release times and a light to tell you it is doing it. For corrective cleaning up it is fine but don’t expect too much more - it is a little bonus rather than a major selling point.

In a way this is uncharacteristic, because with these boxes what you get is generally more than what you see. This is certainly as true of this compressor as any of TL’s others, leaving one wondering, yet again, how they can do it for the money. There is something about the signal paths in these TL Audio devices even before you start using the processes that lifts them out of the league suggested by the price.

An illuminating moment with the 5021 came when I plugged it up to a vocal track, and before I’d even brought the threshold down to make it do something, one of the band asked ‘what have you just done to the vocal? It sounds great.’ For whatever reason, and whatever you think about valves, the whole thing gets bigger and more lifelike and I was then able to add compression to as gentle or as brutal a degree as I wanted. The apparently limited set of controls are no handicap at all.

The 5021 is just as happy on overall stereo mixdown compression, and here I found its high-level matching useful. The fact that DAT will produce +22dBm at digital full scale can be a worry with some equipment—I have a mixer whose tape returns are overloaded by such a signal—and it is good to see this acknowledged by a circuit that can avoid being driven perilously close to its limits. TL points out that the matching does nothing more than manage the internal headroom—setting the outputs to +18dBm does not increase the unit’s dynamic range.

Once again TL has produced a compressor that, despite its price tag, boasts many of the first choices in a rack rather than the last resor workhorse. Recommended.
With the D950B Digital Mixing System, Studer has introduced a product that sets new frontiers in the realm of digital audio. The D950 uses state-of-art technology and highly flexible DSP power balancing to satisfy the needs of the audio professional. The console can easily be reconfigured to match the specific needs of various applications.

And now, the new revolutionary D950S Surround Version is available, comfortably supporting all Surround monitoring formats and featuring the unique Virtual Surround Panning™ (VSP) software. The D950S easily takes care of all the aspects of Surround production and postproduction in a modular and advanced fashion!
When Urei's limiters became obsolete, their usefulness and value were assured. **George Shilling** weighs up their successor.

I HAVE YET TO MEET a recording engineer who dislikes or actively avoids using Urei 1176 limiters. Every commercial music recording studio worth its salt usually has two or more of these mono units in the rack as standard. Useful on vocals, drums, guitars, basses, wind instruments—in fact, almost anything—there is something pleasing to most ears about the way they control dynamics. The meter shows gain reduction clearly and its needle ballistics are almost as visually pleasing as the audible effects. They possess wonderfully warming properties with not a single value in sight—instead, these units use FET technology.

But it is not so easy to follow the takeover of the company by JBL (Parent company: Harman US) who, no doubt, wished to concentrate on the much larger sales of their other lines. Prices of secondhand units have crept up recently, which has undoubtedly led to Andrew Roberts and John Klett stepping into the breach to develop the Purple replica. Their MC76 (mono)

Compressor or Roman numerals for 11099 model has a front panel virtually identical to the Urei model, except, obviously, the colour.

Although the manual studiously avoids direct reference to the original, even the Purple logo borrows heavily from the Urei one. Urei models were black or silver, the early Universal Audio silver-blue 1176 making way to the black 1176LN (low-noise) and later the silver 1176LN. There were steady upgrades of the model during its life designated ‘A to F’. The MC76 closest resembles an ‘E’. The MC76’s knobs look the same but the pots are a little out of whack—the OUTPUT POT stops 3dB before the legendary reaches zero, although it starts in the right place. The RELEASE knob pointer is also misaligned, and the attack knob has a strange feel to it, like a thermostat or a pent with lots of very small steps. It remains the click-off bypass operation of the 1176.

The Purple features the same sets of push buttons as the 1176: ratio of 4:1, 8:1, 12.1 and 20:1, and (power) OFF, +4 dBm level, +4 dBm level or GR (Gain Reduction) metering and a similarly illuminated meter.

Most 1176s have rear-panel connections on solder tags-screw clamps. Purple sensibly uses XLR connectors instead. If you want to link two 1176s you need the 1176A (stereo adapter) to make use of the phono socket on the back of most units. The MC76 easily improves on this situation with two jack sockets for stereo link operation, one marked direct and the other offset with a locknut trim-pot for offset adjustment and a phase toggle, all neatly grouped on the back panel. Obviously I was unable to assess stereo operation with only one unit, but such use is apparently facilitated by an internal 1.5V AA battery that I am told will give way to a tap from the mains power transformer on units made from June. This case-mounted toroidal transformer is the most obvious internal difference from the 1176.

It is also worth noting that the main circuit board was far more rigidly located than the Urei Purple has worked hard on the build quality and physically rare enough. Another sensible move is the provision of an IEC mains socket with fuseholder and voltage selector. I only received the manual by fax at a late stage, which despite being an early draft appears well written. It promises purchasers spare fuses, mains leads and mounting bolts: although mine lacked these.

My initial impressions of the unit compared to a late-model, silver-faced, 1176LN were that the MC76 was a tad quicker in its characteristics. However, some of this may have been more in the bouncy meter ballistics than the sound. After a quick comparison recording a DI'd bass guitar I am told will give way to nickel deep up some of the depth of tone of the Urei. Later, though, I was able to make a direct comparison with a mid-period, black face. 1176LN and an unusual, light-grey, Haeco-badged, mastering unit (with the Urei name on the back and obviously similar construction). With the benefit of the excellent monitoring at Dave Gilmour's Astoria studio I was able to determine subtle differences between the units. The Urei was the warmest and richest sounding, with the Haeco not far off. In comparison the Purple seemed slightly brighter, which I assume may be due to the newness of the components. The compression characteristics were similar, however the Purple was very slightly less than the others, and seemed to distort more easily when driven hard. This was especially noticeable when I tried the (top-secret) all-four-ratios-simultaneously trick. I preferred the warmth and gentle overload of the Urei to the Purple's slightly harsh fuzz, but in most situations the Purple acquitted itself perfectly well. It did the job perfectly when gently compressing vocals or acoustic guitar on a 4:1 ratio. With the benefit of easy stereo linking, unless you can find a black-Env 1176LN for the same price then this unit would make an excellent purchase. Choose carefully though the manual states that there may be some colour variation between units!

*(Thanks to Nick Run, Mark Thompson and Fletcher for background information for this review.)*

**NEW TECHNOLOGIES**

Version 2.0 software for FAME allows support for 5.1 surround, dynamics on all mixing buses (including auto-gain and enhanced metering) and dynamics and EQ are now available on all inputs patched directly to tracks. V.20 allows storage of automated files on the hard drive and combined back up and there is now full cue list automation including VFX, notepad and console preset events. Using locate points as cues permits frame-accurate static punch-ins from preview to write mode. New automation modes include auto takeover and outboard automation plus expanded macro capability.

MXFPlus revision 14.3 supports audio in 18-bit, 20-bit and 24-bit working in any combination in a project and a new overwriting mode. Fade across clips, solo follows edit and an enhanced wave menu have been added to the editing functions. New features for the DaD 24-track dubbed include the ability to be configured as a 2 x 12, 3 x 8, 4 x 6 or 24 x 1 track dubber. It now also features Multi-Project Load for the simultaneous loading and playback of 24 projects in any combination and in any supported format from six disks.

**Faintlight**

**USA:** Tel: +1 310 287 5400

**Europe:** Tel: +44 171 267 3323

**Dual dynamics**

The compressor and expander sections of Syntrix's 656L dual compressor-limiter-expander use 'Dynamic Squared' circuitry that is said to control gain without adding distortion. A separate limiter section is included with its own threshold control. Other controls are provided for expander threshold and release, compression threshold, release and ratio gain makeup.

Connectors are balanced and unbalanced and a side chain is provided on both independent but stereo linkable channel.

**Omnia FM**

Revised control software for the Omnia FM digital processor permits remote control using Windows and a modem or networked connection. Security features, day pan-processing capabilities and tiered access to processing adjustments have also been added.

**Cutting Edge,** US: Tel: +1 216 241 3343.

**Merging cards**

Keops is Merging Technologies' new 16-track PCI-based v2.1 compliant audio card for the Pyramis Virtual Studio. It uses a 32-bit floating-point DSP engine.

Sphyx is a modular A-D/D-A >>>>
Experience the Warmth

AKG Acoustics, the leader in studio microphones for over 50 years, proudly brings you the latest in tube microphone technology, the SOLIDTUBE.

A full complement of accessories is included with every SOLIDTUBE.
ADSG Digital Audio Disk Recorder

Talk of a digital dubber in Sony livery has been rife for the last few months. Zenon Schoepe reports on its first true public appearance.

Regarding the existence of a digital dubber bearing the Sony brand name have been circulating for some months, although hard facts on the precise nature of the product have been scant. Indeed, the very existence of the product has been questioned by some observers, with sightings either side of the Atlantic not being verified due to early direct questioning of Sony yielding no enlightenment. A marketing push to raise profile was clearly at work with presentations of the dubber reportedly made to the European and American film communities both of which were claimed to be on the verge of signing up for the new and still unseen format. ADSG, as the entity began being referred to, was on the stand at the dubber's AES stand held just prior to NAMM (Studio Sound, March 1998).

Perhaps I am being unkind but the word hype springs to mind as the methods employed to introduce this machine have been quite contrary to the more usual routes explored by manufacturers. However, the machine was seen for the first time in public last month's NAB Convention in Las Vegas, but not on the Sony stand, on the Omegna stand. Technically it is not a Sony product, it is an ADSG (Advanced Design Systems Group) a product and the tie up with Omegna centres around this memorably entitled Digital Audio Disk recorder's use of a "professional" variant of Omegna's new 2Gb media that is soak-pretested to in ADSG's words, create drives and media that are virtually bulletproof and capable of the demands that the ADSG box has of the media - 24-bit, 16-channel and seamless punch in-out.

ADSG is a wholly owned subsidiary of Sony Pictures Entertainment which is itself a wholly owned subsidiary of Sony. The idea for the box came through Sony Pictures Entertainment which claims that the existing dubber products were not giving them what they wanted. The box was developed originally for SFE's own use, but ADSG says there was always the intention to bring it to the world market. Announcements are still to be made about who will distribute and sell the product.

The dubber contains a number of SHARC processors, certainly more than are needed for a single old dubber, and their presence is attributed to the potential for future full onboard editing capabilities. This, says ADSG, is the sort of capability that is now wanted on the stage and the dubber is said to providing a solution that will be fully capable as player, recorder or editor and that can be logged on to via a networking system.

Even so, the available processing does still seem to be sufficient to provide the necessary fix. ADSG claims that it has built a total solution box and that it will be announcing other capabilities in the future. Rumours that this processing could be harnessed by a third party for digital mixing would seem to be unfounded.

A curious point is that the PCM un-compressed file format is currently unique to the ADSG machine, although the company claims that compatibility issues are being addressed through discussions with other (rival) manufacturers.

To outline the specifications of a 16-channel 24-bit or 24-bit dubber, it claims to offer 16 channels of individually selectable record and play continuous output in forward or reverse play from stop to 1.5x speed, seamless punch in-out monitoring, 16-channel headphones monitoring, cut-and-paste editing on individual tracks, units or across an unlimited number of machines, programmable levels of undo and individual track, unit or machine clipping. Transport follows biphase, LTC, VTC, P2 and position information.

Price for the 16-channel unit is $15,000 US with shipping claimed to be immediate from a Sony manufacturing plant in San Diego starting with 50 a month and with the capability to produce 200 a month. SPE is planning to install 250 units at its studios.

Anyone looking at the dubber market with a perfectly unbiased eye could be forgiven for thinking that there is no shortage of viable contenders with Sony, Alesis, Famous Sonics and others doing sterling work bolstered by the strong progress of Fairlight's D&D package.

However, ADSG believes that only 10% of the potential market is currently being addressed and this is clearly what it intends to capitalise on saying that it expects major decisions to be made in the next few months.

The promise looks good, but you have to question the mock secretiveness in which this product has been broached and the effort this might have on the purchasing decisions of existing and established digital dubber technology. Even so, clearly one to watch closely.

Contact
ADSG
3300 Irvine Avenue.
Suite 133, Newport
Beach, California 92660
Tel: +1 310 244 5523
Fax: +1 310 204 2123

ADSG Digital Audio Disk Recorder

NEW TECHNOLOGIES

Audio codec

The Barco RE8960 audio codec encodes according to ITU-R rec.724 and ITU-T J.41, J.42 and MPEG Layer II, claimed to be a solution for studio-to-studio links. FM transmitter feeds, remote pickups, OB and remote coverage.

Lucid convertor

Lucid Technology has a series of multichannel A-D and D-A computer audio interfaces planned with the first, the ADAM924-Sonic, interfacing directly to Macs equipped with Sonic Solution's 16.24 digital I/O card. The device has 8 channels of 24-bit A-D and D-A conversion as well as 8 channels of AES-3 I-O and 2 channels of SPDIF I-O.

It has digitally controlled analogue input and output attenuation with 15 tap crossover filtering. Internally controlled sample rates are 44.1 or 48kHz while external sample rates can be controlled by AES-3 sync or wordclock.

Lucid Technology, US.
Tel: +1 425 787 3222.

May 1998 Studio Sound

www.americanradiohistory.com
System Two
A New Standard For Audio Testing

Leading edge performance has been a defining feature of Audio Precision products since the inception of our company in 1984. Thousands of our System One audio analyzers are in use worldwide, selected by design engineers for high performance and test engineers for our comprehensive programmable analog and digital audio measurement capabilities.

Now our System Two true Dual Domain audio analyzer joins the System One, setting a new standard for performance and flexibility in audio frequency test & measurement.

System Two is a true Dual Domain analyzer. Other test instruments may have both analog and digital inputs and outputs ... but they’re not true Dual Domain! They rely on performance-limiting converters to pass analog signals back and forth to a DSP core of digital-only hardware. Passing signals through a/d or d/a converters for every measurement robs the test instrument of performance. System Two includes separate, independent hardware for direct audio measurements in both domains, plus additional and extensive interface measurement capability including jitter measurements, eye patterns and all other parameters described in AES3, the serial audio interface standard.

The new standard of System Two is represented by performance specifications such as guaranteed analog generator and analyzer residual THD+N of -108 dB, guaranteed analog signal flatness of ±0.01 dB for the generator and analyzer and 24-bit digital signal generation with 48-bit FFT dynamic range.

From aircraft to automobiles, satellites to cell phones, headsets to hearing aids, System Two represents a new standard for audio frequency test & measurement applications. Compare for yourself - our worldwide force of representatives will be pleased to provide comprehensive specifications and a true Dual Domain on-site demonstration.
The New* Instant Replay® 2.0
Instant sound effects.
Instant music. Instant fun.

Take it out for a joy ride.

Instant Replay 2.0 puts a thousand audio clips right at your fingertips.

You want sound effects? You got 'em.
You want music and song?
It's yours...as much as you want.

In fact, Instant Replay 2.0 holds up to 24 hours of your greatest material.

With everything on-line, titled, timed and ready to play, Instant Replay 2.0 is fast, fun and easy to use.

And with 50 Hor-Keys, you're in the driver's seat creatively.

Call one of our distributors for an Instant Replay 2.0 demonstration.

You'll instantly see how fast, fun and easy it is to operate.

So, take us up on our offer to go for a joy ride. We're sure that after you try Instant Replay 2.0, you'll want to park it at your place.

*A new SCSI port supports the use of external disk drives to expand storage capacity. Newly designed front panel graphics make for easier operation and you can now choose linear or Dolby AC-2 recording format.

We speak your language.

360 Systems European Sales Office: Voice: (31) 0299437250 / Fax: (31) 0299437267

Visit us at AES Booth B59

© 1997-360 Systems

Website: www.360systems.com / e-mail: info@360systems.com
Mr Smith
A blast from the past

Norman Smith's days as The Beatles' recording engineer and his work with the fledgling Pink Floyd earned him a succession of nicknames. Richard Buskin charts the successes that saw Normal become a Hurricane

They would call him 'Normal' and '2dBs', and they used to rely on him for their sound. Yet Norman Smith was never credited for any of the landmark recordings that he engineered for The Beatles from 1962 through until the end of 1965. No engineers were credited in those days. Only in 1968 did Smith's successor, Geoff Emerick, have his name printed on the liner notes to The Beatles' White Album, and even then it was misspelled, 'Jeff'.

During those years, we were limited as to how much bass we could put on a record without causing too much difficulty for the disc cutter,' Smith explains of his early experiences. 'Paul McCartney would often ask me for more bass frequencies, and I'd say, "All I can give you is 2dBs". After that I was labelled as 2dBs Smith, not to mention 'Normal'.

As a jazz brass player who could also find his way around the drums and piano, Norman Smith had been working in studios for several years before he embarked on a career behind the board at EMI Studios in Abbey Road. That was in 1959. His first child was on the way and, in need of a steady job, he lied about his age and secured the position of recording assistant as one of about 200 applicants.

The age ceiling at that time was 28,' he recalls. 'I was 34, but I lied and fortunately was one of the three "young" men to be taken on. After a short spell serving as >>>>

Studio Sound May 1998

www.americanradiohistory.com
Unleash your creative power

Xtrack

Versatile multitrack digital audio editing software

Xtrack’s intuitive, full-featured digital audio multitrack editing software, plus one or more Digigram sound cards provides everything you need to take your audio production to a new level. Radio editing, multimedia editing, post-production and dubbing have never been easier.

The first editor to transparently mix compressed and linear data on a single track, Xtrack takes advantage of MPEG’s high quality and low data rates.

Work smarter with Xtrack, a Digigram Powered application running under Windows both on standard PC and laptop.

- External Effects Plug-ins
- Mixing of up to 16 virtual tracks in real-time on two inputs/outputs
- From 2 to 32 physical inputs/outputs
- Simultaneous record and playback on the same track
- Direct access to a range of effects via a drop down menu
- Instant exportable files for broadcast
- Comprehensive sound library management (local or remote)
- Specific functions for dubbing
- User configurable screen, toolbar and shortcut keys
- Assignable on-screen faders for level monitoring
- SMPTE time-code and RS422 Sync capabilities
- Unlimited Undo

See us at AES booth D51 and at Broadcast Asia booth 1B4-1
a general gofer to Norman Smith took his place at the mixing console; and among his early assignments were the recording tests that potential artists were then subjected to. 'That's how we started as engineers, because we couldn't really cock anything up,' he explains. Meanwhile each of the producers at EMI had their own assistants, and they would be the ones to keep an eye on the potential talent that was coming in. One day, of course, this group with funny haircuts came in...

Not John, Paul, George and Ringo, but John Paul, George and Pete—as in Pete Best, the handsome but professionally inept drummer who The Beatles would soon beousting in favour of Ringo Starr. The group had already been turned down by every major British record label, including EMI's own Columbia and HMV, so there was a lot at stake when they undertook a recording test for that company's small Parlophone label on Wednesday, 6th June 1962. Nevertheless, their performances of 'Besame Mucho', 'Love Me Do', 'PS I Love You' and 'Ask Me Why' hardly made a startling impression on Parlophone's Head of A&R George Martin, his production assistant Ron Richards or engineer Norman Smith.

Visually, they made quite an impression, but musically they didn't really hear their potential, recalls Smith. 'They had tiny little Vox amplifiers and speakers which didn't create much of a sound at source. Every sound engineer wants some kind of sound at source which he can then embellish—but I got nothing out of The Beatles' equipment except for noise, hum and goodness knows what. Paul's was about the worst, in these days we had echo chambers to add on the reverberation, and I had to raid the Studio 2 echo chamber in order to fix him up with a sound so that we could get something down on tape.' The solution was to fetch a large Tannoy speaker from said echo chamber and solder a jack socket onto its input of a Leak TL12 amp. Only at that point could the recording test properly get underway. Afterwards we brought them all up into the Studio 2 control room, Smith continues, and for about half an hour we layed into them about their equipment and the fact that we needed to get some decent sounds. They didn't respond at all, and so George Martin then asked them if they had anything to say to us. Perhaps there was something they didn't like. George Harrison looked George Martin up and down and said, 'Yeah, I don't like your tie.' With that I just creased up. I always admired the Liverpudlian accent for its potential humour, and that just about confirmed it for me. After that the rest of them joined in with the wisecracks, and that was far more impressive than the musical side of things. When they left George Martin said to me: 'Well, what do you think of that lot?', and my response was to say that I'd never seen anything like them. They were so different.

At that time there was an enormous number of groups coming in for tests and none of them really showed any potential or anything visually different, but of course these guys did. I said, 'For that alone we should sign them just because of their humour and the way they present themselves they are different.' So George said, 'Well, I'll think about it, and shortly afterwards he signed them.

GEORGE MARTIN, in fact, didn't even take charge of the aforementioned recording test. That task was assigned to his assistant, Ron Richards, as Richards was really the pop producer of choice. (Martin had forged something of a reputation for producing comedy and variety records by the likes of Peter Sellers, Beyond the Fringe, Matt Monro and The Temperance Seven.) Nevertheless, George Martin became involved in the session after Norman Smith had alerted him to the commercial sound of 'Love Me Do', and he subsequently produced the first recording session proper, which took place on 4th September 1962, with Ringo Starr on the drummer's stool.

Not for long, though—less than impressed with Ringo's debut performance on 'Love Me Do', the Parlophone men had The Beatles return for another session a week later, and this time, with Ron Richards temporarily back at the helm, Ringo was relegated to playing the maracas on 'PS I Love You' and tambourine on 'Love Me Do' while...
It's flexible because your budget isn't.

"Addressing radio production, on-air and outside broadcast requirements in a single console is a demanding brief. Drawing on experience gained in designing the highly successful Soundcraft B800, we have produced a desk that is more than equal to the task. The B400 is flexible, configurable and provides a cost-effective solution for facilities of all sizes."

Chas Bridger, B400 and B800 Designer

www.soundcraft.com

Soundcraft +44 (0)1707 665000
Soundcraft US 1-615-399-2199

www.americanradiohistory.com
session man, Andy White, took over on the skins.

'Two sessions may not sound like a very long time to get Love Me Do completed,' Smith opines. 'But it does when you consider that we did The Beatles' first album [Please Please Me] in one day. Ringo's drumming, I thought, was okay. He never was a great drummer, even at the height of their fame, but he was adequate for The Beatles and the main thing about him was his personality. On the other hand, I didn't see any reason why Andy White being brought in because a little boy could have played the drum part on 'Love Me Do.'

Several years ago, George Martin asserted that, while Ringo may not be the most technically proficient of drummers, he does have a distinctive sound, and he was also very innovative in his use of percussion instruments in the studio. As a former drummer himself (and the son of a drummer), Norman Smith challenges this.

'The truth of the matter is that Paul had a great hand in all of the songs that we did, and, to the best of my memory, Ringo would generally ask him what he'd like him to do. After all, Paul was no mean drummer himself. Anyway, I can't understand the 'innovative remark at all. Perhaps Ringo came up with the odd thing or two...' 'Love Me Do' eventually climbed to No. 1 in the UK charts—better than we expected,' according to Smith—and with confirmation that Parlophone had a new hit on its hands George Smith walked full time as The Beatles' record producer. 'I think that was largely because of [manager Brian Epstein's] influence,' Smith comments. 'He and George had a pretty good rapport, and initially he wanted George to come in and give his okay to 'Love Me Do.' Then, after that was a minor hit, we really started to hear John and Paul's writing ability, and so the boss of Parlophone took over from there on in.'

Lennon and McCartney's compositional talents became evident with the songs that they concocted for their follow-up singles. 'Please Me' and 'From Me to You,' not to mention their first album which took just under 10 hours for 10 new tracks to be added to four that had been recorded previously. Furthermore, The Beatles were no slouchers when it came to covering other artists' material; as was evidenced when, with nine of the 10 numbers in the can, they performed a breathtaking rendition of The Isley Brothers' 'Twist and Shout' on the first take.

After a whole day of singing John's voice very nearly didn't hold out,' recalls Smith. 'He was always under a bit of strain given the timbre of his voice, but the band had a large jar of cough lozenges—Zubes—as well as a carton of cigarettes, and he just went for it. Due to the state of his voice, we knew we had to get that song in one take, and fortunately we did. There again, if you listen to it, perhaps the sore throat and the huskiness improved the performance. It's a terrific performance.'

THEREAFTER, hit followed hit, and with each successive album came a new and distinctive sound: double-tracking on With The Beatles, the trademark jangling of George Harrison's Rickenbacker 12-string on A Hard Day's Night, and on and on. This progression was all the more remarkable when taking into account the fact that, during the years 1963 to 1965, the group was releasing two albums a year comprising largely Lennon-McCartney compositions, and that the musicians' and technicians' ideas were often racing ahead of the available technology.

'SM all always gave us—the engineers—the chance to experiment on our own in the control room if we had a certain kind of sound that we were after,' Smith explains. 'We could go in and try different ideas, and out of that did come certain things, such as tape delays, ADT and other things of a semi-technical nature. Actually, back then the sound engineers were judged—quite unfairly, in my view—by the number of hits that they'd worked on. Consequently, once The Beatles broke through, I was also walking on water at Abbey Road and I could do no wrong, so I could more or less do exactly as I wanted. Before then, Ron Richards and myself had been struggling to get hits with people like Shane Fenton—who later became Alvin Stardust—and Paul Revere—who would become Gary Glitter—and so The Beatles made it for me, and from then on I was the number one engineer.

'Up until the time when I became a sound engineer the other engineers would always use screens. Everything was screened off so that the separation was good on each mic, but I didn't like that idea for The Beatles once it had been decided that I was going to record them. I wanted to set them up the way that they looked, with their attitude and how they approached things, and it seemed to me that they would be far happier...
The Full Monty.

DS201 Dual Noise Gate
DS404 Quad Noise Gate
DL241 Auto Compressor
DL251 Spectral Compressor
DL441 Quad Auto Compressor / Limiter
DA6 Balanced Distribution Amplifier
LA12 Line Distribution Amplifier
DF320 Universal Noise Filter
4960 Vacuum Tube Compressor / Mic Pre-Amp
1961 Vacuum Tube Equaliser
1962 24 Bit A/D Digital Vacuum Tube Pre-Amp

DRAWMER

www.proaudio.co.uk/drawmer.htm

Charlotte Street Business Centre • Charlotte Street • Wakefield • West Yorkshire • England
Tel: +44 (0)1924 378669 • Fax: +44 (0)1924 290460 • E-mail: sales@drawmer.co.uk
The Beatles and completely different sort across. did contributed to five value over frequencies in Instruments remember for transferred from tape on to were terribly good although we could probably imagine what a great time it was to be part of all that. Although I don't want to take anything away from anyone—production of The Beatles was very simple, because it was ready-made. Paul was a very great influence in terms of the production, especially in terms of George Harrison's guitar solos and Ringo's drumming. It was almost like we had one producer up in the control room and another producer down in the studio. Job Lennon also knew what sounds he wanted.

This is another interesting remark concerning the inner workings of the group, given the tensions that would later arise out of John and especially George's problems with Paul trying to run matters both in and out of the studio.

When Rubber Soul came around it was taking a lot longer to record each title, says Smith. I could see the friction building up and I didn't like it at all. I thought, 'To hell with this.' And I told George Martin, 'I don't like what I see and I want to get off this train'. He said, 'They're going to be very upset about this. But I said, 'Well, that's the way it is.' A few days later, what should appear by special delivery but a solid gold travel clock from Aspreys, inscribed with thanks from The Beatles. That was a sweetener to stay on and initially, I agreed, but it was nevertheless very difficult and I still didn't like what I could see coming up, particularly between Paul and John. I could see them drifting apart and I did not like that one little bit.

Work on Rubber Soul ended in November 1965. Three months earlier, George Martin had struck out on his own along with Ron Richards and John Burgess to form Associated Independent Recordings (London) Limited—or AIR—and so there was room for Norman Smith to move up within the EMI organisation and become an in-house producer. This is what he opted to do in February 1966, and so he bid adieu to the Fab Four and farewell to the faders, and within a year he was producing an up and coming band by the name of Pink Floyd.

I left engineering completely behind,' Smith says. 'I could still put my four pennies, but as a producer with Pink Floyd I had too many other things to worry about, such as Syd Barrett.'

Having seen a Floyd live performance Smith was sufficiently impressed by their stage presentation to sign them to EMI. 'I can't in all honesty say that the music meant anything at all to me,' he admits. 'In fact, I could barely call it music, given my background as a jazz musician and the musical experience that I'd had with The Beatles. After all, The Beatles we're talking about some...
Most things really melodic, whereas with Pink Floyd, bless them, I can’t really say the same thing for the majority of their material. A mood creation through sound is the best way that I could describe Floyd.

There was something about Syd Barrett’s songs which was indescribable—nondescript—but obviously had that Barrett magic for an awful lot of people. His songs were interesting as far as I was concerned, but more for the question, ‘Well, why the hell did he write that?’ You know, ‘What inspired him?’ Nevertheless, we got along as well as anybody could with Syd Barrett. He really was in control. He was the only one doing any writing, he was the only one that I, as a producer, had to convince if I had any ideas, but the trouble with Syd was that he would agree with almost everything I said and then go back in and do exactly the same bloody thing again. I was really getting nowhere.

Add mind-altering chemicals to what Norman Smith describes as Barrett’s ‘peculiar personality’ and it isn’t hard to see why matters quickly began to get out of hand.

I never actually saw him taking drugs in the studio, says Smith, but he had the kind of character that, even if he hadn’t taken any, you’d think he was on drugs. You couldn’t hold a sensible conversation with him for longer than 30 seconds. Roger Waters had the best rapport with Syd but even he found it difficult. I remember them being on Top of the Pops with See Emily Play, and beforehand I locked them into Number 1 studio purely to rehearse what they would do on television for the first time. I was almost choreographing them— silly little old me, thinking they would actually stick with my choreography. Of course, that all went out of the window thanks to Syd. He wasn’t happy about doing Top of the Pops. He didn’t like singles—he only liked doing albums—and it was while waiting around for an appearance on BBC Radio’s Saturday Club that he walked out of the door and went missing. That really was the first sign of his complete mental breakdown and he never did come back into the studio after that—meaning that I had a hell of a hard time with the recordings.

As musicians, the Floyd were capable enough, but again Nick Mason would be the first to agree that he was no kind of technical drummer. In fact I remember recording a number less I can’t believe. but even he had to do a drum roll and he didn’t have a clue what to do. So, I had to do that. Nick was no threat to Buddy Rich. Roger Waters, on the other hand, was an adequate bass player, but to be honest he used to make more interesting noises with his mouth. He had a ridiculous repertoire of mouth noises, and we used that on one or two things, you know, a bit of Rolf Harris.

So, they were capable, but I had a great struggle with them after Syd Barrett went funny and left. They tried very hard to write material—I remember them writing a song about apples and oranges, which I dressed up and released as a single, and that sold about six copies. It was around the time of the Saucerful of Secrets album, and I really did think that it was all over. We still had to keep the singles coming for the audience that they had established, but the songs that were being composed by the other three guys were, to say the least, lacking in commerciality. Their recording career was going down the drain fast, and then along came Dave Gilmour and things started to pick up again. They were able to get back to what Pink Floyd was all about and re-establish themselves.

After producing Atom Heart Mother, Norman Smith was the executive producer on 1971’s Meddle album.

These guys knew what they wanted, and so it was silly for me to contribute anymore, he says. I thought I’d done my bit with them and encouraged them to produce themselves—they were producing tape loops at home and bringing them into me—as well as to be resourceful in the studio. Having done that it was time for me to retire gracefully and offer to help them if they needed my advice at any time. However, they didn’t, because Roger—a bit like Paul McCartney—had the makings of being a good producer, and Dave Gilmour showed this ability at well.

By this time, Hurricane was standing in the wings. Having been songwriting since he was 10 years old, Norman Smith had been dabbling on the piano in Studio 2 during a dinner break from a Floyd session. Out of that came the germ of an idea that would evolve into the track ‘Dell’, on which he thought would suit John Lennon and which he thus demoted in his best pseudo-Lennon voice. This he subsequently played to that well-known hit-maker, Mickey Most, who, unaware of the identity of the mystery vocalist, identified the song as a Top 3 hit. Only when the singer was, he insisted that the recording should be released as is. The composer-producer-performer wanted to add strings. Most told him to go ahead, although not before pointing out that he wished to pick up the publishing rights. An astute move, and he ended up getting his

Radio's Saturday Club that he walked out of the door and went missing. That really was the first sign of his complete mental breakdown and he never did come back into the studio after that—meaning that I had a hell of a hard time with the recordings.

As musicians, the Floyd were capable enough, but again Nick Mason would be the first to agree that he was no kind of technical drummer. In fact I remember recording a number less I can’t believe. but even he had to do a drum roll and he didn’t have a clue what to do. So, I had to do that. Nick was no threat to Buddy Rich. Roger Waters, on the other hand, was an adequate bass player, but to be honest he used to make more interesting noises with his mouth. He had a ridiculous repertoire of mouth noises, and we used that on one or two things, you know, a bit of Rolf Harris.

So, they were capable, but I had a great struggle with them after Syd Barrett went funny and left. They tried very hard to write material—I remember them writing a song about apples and oranges, which I dressed up and released as a single, and that sold about six copies. It was around the time of the Saucerful of Secrets album, and I really did think that it was all over. We still had to keep the singles coming for the audience that they had established, but the songs that were being composed by the other three guys were, to say the least, lacking in commerciality. Their recording career was going down the drain fast, and then along came Dave Gilmour and things started to pick up again. They were able to get back to what Pink Floyd was all about and re-establish themselves.

After producing Atom Heart Mother, Norman Smith was the executive producer on 1971's Meddle album.

These guys knew what they wanted, and so it was silly for me to contribute anymore, he says. I thought I'd done my bit with them and encouraged them to produce themselves—they were producing tape loops at home and bringing them into me—as well as to be resourceful in the studio. Having done that it was time for me to retire gracefully and offer to help them if they needed my advice at any time. However, they didn't, because Roger—a bit like Paul McCartney—had the makings of being a good producer, and Dave Gilmour showed this ability at well.

By this time, Hurricane was standing in the wings. Having been songwriting since he was 10 years old, Norman Smith had been dabbling on the piano in Studio 2 during a dinner break from a Floyd session. Out of that came the germ of an idea that would evolve into the track 'Dell', on which he thought would suit John Lennon and which he thus demoted in his best pseudo-Lennon voice. This he subsequently played to that well-known hit-maker, Mickey Most, who, unaware of the identity of the mystery vocalist, identified the song as a Top 3 hit. Only when the singer was, he insisted that the recording should be released as is. The composer-producer-performer wanted to add strings. Most told him to go ahead, although not before pointing out that he wished to pick up the publishing rights. An astute move, and he ended up getting his
way—EMI initially turned the song down, only to do an about-face when Smith insisted that Mont would do so anyway. Suddenly ‘Don’t Let It Die’ was hot property and Smith managed to cut a deal whereby the company saved face by releasing the product of its own employee while allowing Mont to secure the publishing.

My wife and I were on holiday in Cortu at the time of the song’s release. Hurricane receded fast while we were there and I received a telegram to say that it had entered the charts at No.18. Soon after that it jumped to No.2, but as I was still away I couldn’t do Top of the Pops. At that time I had long hair, and so Mickey had the brilliant idea of finding someone who had hair like me and having the back of his head photographed. That’s all the people saw when they did the run-down on Top of the Pops.

Eventually the man himself was available to promote his own song, as well as the subsequent ‘Oh, Babe, What Would You Say?’ which topped the charts in America, leading to an appearance on The Tonight Show with Johnny Carson and a full-page concert review.

As for the Hurricane singleton: I wanted to retain the name Smith, and after trying different ideas I saw the old movie Hurricane Smith being advertised in the TV Times. As it happens a group already had that name, and halfway through the song the labels were printed for The Beatles. I had never contacted EMI, and said we couldn’t use it. In the end they leaned out a deal whereby whoever got a hit first would retain the name. I got the hit.

After Hurricane hung up his frilly shirts and flares, Normam Smith undertook a pair of independent productions with Denny Laine and Malcolm Roberts. Then he decided to call it a day. Nevertheless, it should be pointed out that the Hurricane had very nearly enjoyed huge success as a songwriter several years before. The time was June of 1965 and The Beatles were nearing the completion of the Help! album. Smith takes up the story which he describes as being ‘like something out of a Hollywood movie.

It was a Friday evening. I shall never forget it as long as I live. They’d recorded 13 songs for the album, but we always aimed for 14, and so they said, ‘Well, what are we going to do now? Or this last one’. They were running through different ideas for cabling them, and I was sitting up in the control room with George Martin and [then music publisher] Dick James, so I turned to George and said, ‘I happen to have written a song for John and it’s in my inside pocket’. He said, ‘Well, tell them over the talkback’, I said ‘No, no. I can’t do that you tell them, but don’t let them all come up. Only Paul! So George Martin asked Paul to come up and he told him that I’d written a song. He said, ‘Really, Norm?’ and I said, ‘Yeah, I have actually. Well, let’s hear it then. Come down…’

I said, ‘No, no, no, I’m so nervous about it let me go across to Number 3 with you and I’ll play it to you.

So that’s what I did and he really did think it was good. He said, ‘That’s terrific, Norm! It sounds good for John.’ I said, ‘Well, no offence, Paul, but I’ve written it for John.’ ‘Oh, right. Let’s get John in.’ So John came into Number 3, I performed it again and he said the same. ‘Yeah, smashing. We’ll do that.

When we returned to the control room both Paul and John asked me to record a little demo over the weekend in time for the session on Monday, and that’s what I did, but in the meantime Dick James offered me a $5,000 for the song outright. Back in the mid-sixties that was a terrific amount of money, and to me it was staggering. Being that I had about four pence in the bank. I was about to say, ‘I’ll take it’, but George Martin was sitting behind Dick James and he was shaking his head as if to say I should ask for more, so I went, ‘Well, I’ll tell you what. Dick, I’ll think about it and I’ll let you know on Monday. When Monday came I was sitting with my demo at the mixer a couple of hours early, but when the guys came in they said ‘hello’ and walked straight down into the studio. I thought. ‘That doesn’t look too good’.
ACTIVATE YOUR VISIONS

Welcome to an oasis of real satisfaction, where your thirst for the Whole Truth and Nothing But the Truth will finally be quenched.

For Nearly 20 years we’ve been known for our active monitoring systems, particularly our compact, nearfield bi-amplified ones. But outside the nearfield, where the heat really gets turned up, Genelec’s S30C, 1037B and 1038A integrated tri-amp* active monitors are designed for bigger spaces - mucho grande.

*Amplifier modules may be rack-mounted in any soffitt installation.
Few failed singers go on to claim responsibility for three generations’ of American hit records. Dan Daley believes that Brooks Arthur is the only one.

He wanted to be a singer. But instead, Brooks Arthur wound up as an engineer and producer with a discography that few of his contemporaries could equal, covering many of the great records of the 1960s: My Boyfriend’s Back (The Angels), The Locomotion (Little Eva), Hang On Sloopy (The McCoys), Chapel of Love (The Dixie Cups), Leader of the Pack (The Shangri-Las), and through virtually every major hit that Neil Diamond ever recorded, as well as the Janis Ian classic, ‘At Seventeen’, to best-selling Broadway shows and comedy records for Robin Williams, Jackie Mason and, most recently, a multi-platinum for film and television comedian Adam Sandler.

And he still takes singing lessons.

‘What can I say? I wanted to be one of the crooners,’ laughs Arthur, who has penned a stage show by that name now playing regionally in the US and heading for a London opening later this year. That’s been a big part of the secret of my success. I could relate to great singers because I know how singers think and what they need in the studio. Three of the greatest I ever worked with were Neil Diamond, Van Morrison and Gene Pitney. But on all the records, the vocals were the most important thing.

Arthur knew he wanted to sing early on, and that’s when the voice lessons first started, as he was growing up in the very Italian-American neighbourhood of Bensonhurst, in Brooklyn, New York. But it was his part-time after-school jobs in the mail rooms of Decca Records and Kapp Records in Manhattan that actually gave him the foot in the studio door.

‘I was delivering the mail all over Decca Records and the guys at Decca’s studios one in Decca’s midtown offices on West 57th Street and a larger one downtown known as the Pythian Temple—and the studio guys liked me and let me hang around while they were making records,’ he recalls. One A&R guy, Milt Gabler, who later turned out to be Billy Crystal’s uncle, let me watch my first recording session. It was Ella Fitzgerald and Gordon Jenkins together. And Bob Thiele had Coral Records in the same building and I remember watching them do a session with The McGuire Sisters. It was incredible. The guys in the mail room kept wondering whatever happened to me. I was never around. It’s cause I was always hanging around the studio.

Arthur found that the staff engineers at the studios in Manhattan at the end of the 1950s were an affable bunch—the crankier ones were soon to start opening their own independent studios in the next decade—and they were more than happy to answer his innumerable questions. Meanwhile, he was also pursuing songwriting, and it was at wunderkind publisher Don Kirshner’s office that the young Arthur met Barry Mann, Cynthia Weill, Neil Sedaka, Carole Bayer Sager and other up-and-coming composers working out of Kirshner’s offices on Broadway.

He sang, he composed, he hung out at studios. All of that came together in 1961 when he suggested to several writers in the Kirshner stable that he record their demos at a local independent studio. Dick Charles Recording, with its custom console fitted with Langevin faders and huge Daven rotary mics, was happy to see Arthur, and didn’t question his engineering credentials when informed that the kid from Brooklyn was bringing in his own paying clients.

‘I was flying by the seat of my pants,’ says Arthur of the time. ‘But I was happy to be in the studio. All those gems of microphones—RCA 77 and 448, Neumanns and Telefunken’s. Back in those days, having them around was normal.

I was recording through the custom console at Dick Charles, which had stepped EQs. But it coloured the sound and loaded it too much. So instead of using them, I ran the signal right through a rack of Puleccs and sent straight to the mono Ampex tape machine. That machine had huge electronics and a giant vu meter—you couldn’t miss it. We were using two Ampex mono machines and bouncing between them. I would record the rhythm track onto one machine, then play that back to the singers through the phones and rerecord the track while recording the singers all onto the second mono machine.

Just that process created the sound. You can really hear it on My Boyfriend’s Back.

Interview

Arthurian Legend

Cashing in on celebrity status with The Angels

Studio Sound May 1998
Arthur with Dusty Springfield

Arthur began making a name for himself as an engineer in New York. He was sought out by the production team of Bobby Feldman, Jerry Goldstein and Richard Gotther—known collectively as FGG—for records with groups of the day like The Angels and The McGays. Arthur moved from Dick Charles, where he'd been pulling down $67 a week since the owner put him on staff. He got married at age 21. He worked at Associated Recording Studios. Arthur was developing recording methods of his own by now. 'My Boyfriend's Back', for instance, was recorded at Associated with Arthur using an EV 660 on the kick drum, an old—ever then—Neumann 67 for the acoustic bass, a pair of Altec mics on the piano.

'Even though we were recording mono, I still needed two mics to get the width of the recorded piano,' he explains. I used a 67 a lot on vocals because it gave the girls great body. To their voices, I mean. A 47, too. We ran the track down a few times, with the girls singing for the band in the room, then the band laid down a track with no guide vocals. Then we started bouncing between machines. I did the overdubs on 'The Louisiana' that way, too, and the records I did with The Stangelles. It worked because even though the recording setups were pretty much the same, the groups all had very different personalities that would come through.'

By the time Arthur and Neil Diamond met, 3-track and 4-track machines had become the norm; although Arthur says that the 3-track format came and went so quickly he hardly used it. Bert Berns, owner of Bang Records and cowriter of, among other classic songs, 'Piece of My Heart' and 'Hang On Sloopy', brought Diamond to Arthur to engineer his first record.

'Neil was awesome, a true star,' recalls Arthur. 'You knew it from the moment he walked into the room. He also knew what he wanted on the record. Me and [producer] Jeff Barry and Ellie Greenwich called it 'the Neil feel'. That sobriquet eventually became the title of his 1966 debut album, which produced the hits 'Cherry Cherry' and 'I Got The Feelin'.

Arthur marshaled his Ampex 4-track at A&R Studios fairly conventionally: Track 1 was bass and drums ('That's a great way to go', he explains. 'It means you have to commit'). Track 2 was guitars, Track 3 was percussion and the fourth track held Diamond's guide vocals. Then the first three tracks were bounced over to two tracks of a second Ampex or Scully 4-track. Horns, background vocals and other parts were added in a similar manner until it was time to do Diamond's vocals. It was here that Arthur's touch seemed most magical.

'We actually had some keeper pilot vocals from Neil—Sholoh and 'Kentucky Woman' were two like that', he recalls. 'But he was such an amazing singer that the hard thing to do was get him to do his stuff.

Other groups needed more coaching.

Arthur engineered 'Come a Little Bit Closer' for Jay & The American in 1964 at Mira Sound in Manhattan, produced by Artie Ripp. The group was made up of typical Brooklyn kids who did most of their singing on the streets under lamp posts and in reverberant high school stairwells. The studio was something else, and a check on the vocal pitch of many of the records of the period on more modern equipment reveals that many of the groups were far from the studio veterans of whom Arthur was now a cohort.

'We were very concerned about...'
With the introduction of the Blue 300 Mastering Controller, the Focusrite Mastering System is complete, providing all the functioning you need outside your Digital Audio Workstation. Recent improvements to the Blue 315 six band equaliser and Blue 315 Compressor with look-ahead limiter are complemented by the latest version 20-bit AD and DA converters, Blue 245 and Blue 260. To find out how it all fits together in your mastering room, contact us for a comprehensive brochure.
Arthur was itching to expand as a producer, though. Shadow Morton had produced—and Arthur engineered—"Society's Child." Janis Ian's controversial '66 hit single, but took one of her famed long walks after that. A few years later, Arthur again met Ian and began an intense professional relationship that in '75 produced Between The Lines, a platinum album that contained the hit 'At Seventeen,' which garnered her a Grammy for Best Female Vocal of the Year, and was an auspicious start to Arthur's career as a producer.

It was more or less my first step into production," he says. "She was definitely precocious. I remembered her from '66 in the studio and she was the way she was. She was not intimidated by the studio—she was intimidated by her. She knew exactly what she wanted to hear. And that was a 15-year-old girl at the time. 'Society's Child' we did on a couple of 4-track machines. Self-Synced together. When we did Between The Lines in '75, by then I had a studio of my own in Backus. in upstate New York but not too far from the city, A&R Studios was my partner in the studio, but mostly it was for my own projects. It had Scully 16-track, 4-track decks and a Suburban Sound (SSII) console built by Neil Moneysy, who also engineered—"Society's Child." And I were working together up there on the record. She was living in a rented bungalow not far from my house, and during the day we worked and at night we ate..."
VALSE

Moderato — 108

Opus posth. 70 Nr. 3

13.

dolce e legato

IF IT'S THERE YOU'LL HEAR IT

dynaudio acoustics
Ultra Precision Studio Monitors

www.americanradiohistory.com
I had never worked with any more emotional singer than Van Morrison. Arthur continued. He could be volatile at times, but that wasn't it. He was just putting his narrow, his soul, into every take. He just coiled up and gave it. He was a soul singer. He was not singing— he was furring his soul. When he was doing his pilot track vocals for 'Brown Eyed Girl', I would give him a good three minutes to come out of the trance he put himself into to sing. It was something to behold.

The first week followed in 1968, a jazzy, meandering record that attracted the initial core of the Van Morrison cult. Arthur asserts he was the engineer of that record, though Morrison's management forgot to mention this on the record's subsequent pressings. 'But it was the record that showed me I was growing up as a producer,' he says.

Arthur also engineered the reformed Blues Project, pockmarkedly named MCA recording in 1974, and has produced a number of records for jazz greats like John Pizzarelli, many in Century Sound, the studio he opened in Manhattan in the mid-seventies on West 52nd Street, unofficially dubbed Swing Street by generations of New York players. But he never lost his affection for the crooners, nor they for him. Gene Pitney apparently forgave Arthur after Pitney flew in from New York to Texas for a 50-piece session that Arthur had set up at A&A Studios.

'Gene wouldn't work with anyone else but me at that time,' Arthur recalls. 'I think it was, again, because I could have real empathy with singers about their vocals. But before he flew in for that date, I had been working for incredible hours, starting at 9am and going till 1am. I got up to read a room and sleep at the America Hotel, a fleabag that was in the same building as the studio. Nipsey Russell lived there and he used to stop into the studio all the time. But I had caught this virus because I was so run down and it affected my inner ear. Not good for an engineer. I got so sick I went to the hospital and I was in for three days. So Gene shows up at the studio, but no Brooks. So the producers come to the hospital and beg me, saying, 'Can we prop you up in the chair for the sessions?'. I said, 'Yeah, okay,' and after I got to the studio, I proceeded to throw up all over them. Sometimes you have to know when to say 'No'.

Arthur remains incredibly busy as a producer these days, with his most recent success in comedy Adam Sandler's three records, and a forthcoming one from another Saturday Night Live alumnus, Norm Macdonald, a combination made through Sandler. And he approaches comedy records the same way he did music.

'It's the same as producing singers', he says. 'It's all about performance, and knowing how to capture them.'
More than a DAT recorder now in use and not a single one returned with a worn head drum.

More than 4000 PORTADATs now in use and not a single one returned with a worn head drum.

PORTADAT is the recorder of choice for the TV documentary 'Astronaut's'.

The PORTADAT performance consistently despite extreme boundaries on location for "The Lost World: Jurasic Park" with Skywalker sound recordist Gary Boge.

Egyptian national broadcaster ERTV buys 500 PORTADATs, standardising on the PORTADAT for all OB and ENG work.

Skywalker's Gary Boge records sound effects for 'Titanic' with his PORTADAT in tight and dangerous locations.

Film, radio, TV, music recording – whatever the application, PORTADAT delivers.

From the deserts of Egypt to the jungles of Costa Rica, PORTADAT consistently proves itself to be the most compact, reliable and best sounding professional DAT portable on the market.

No wonder PORTADAT users are amongst the busiest sound recordists in the business.

And now, PORTADAT is more affordable than ever before. So talk to HHB today about PORTADAT.

And put yourself in the action.
Great Studios Of The World

PRODUCTION NOTES

Olympic Studios, the prestigious London all-SSL recording facility, was one of the first UK studios to install an SL9000 J Series console, and was used as the venue for the recording and mixing of the new Eric Clapton album 'Pilgrim'. Engineering the sessions was Alan Douglas, who obviously enjoyed working with the Solid State Logic console. 'The SL 9000 has remarkable capabilities. The bottom end is fantastic, the top end is really open and the automation is brilliant. The J is the best sounding console that I have ever worked on.'

Solid State Logic

International Headquarters
Begbroke, Oxford, OX5 1RU, England
Tel: +44 (0)1865 842300
Fax: +44 (0)1865 842118
E-mail: sales@solid-state-logic.com
http://www.solid-state-logic.com

www.americanradiohistory.com
Walter Murch is something of a hero, a fact underlined by the number of people queuing up to talk to him or at least shake his hand when he gave a lecture at the School of Sound seminar held in London during April.

These sessions were accompanied by a season of movies with sophisticated or notable soundtracks at the National Film Theatre. Among the titles were four of Murch's best: American Graffiti (1973), The Conversation (1974), which he introduced at the NFT and for which he received his first Oscar nomination, Apocalypse Now (1979), his first Oscar winner, and The English Patient (1996), for which he picked up two statuettes: one for the sound, one for picture editing.

Born in New York, Murch was part of the first generation of movie lovers who went to film school. It was at the Cinema School of the University of Southern California that he met the writer-director-producer George Lucas, who would go on to become one of the most successful commercial movie makers of all time. Murch's early career is entwined with that of Lucas and both became involved with another huge figure (in both senses) when Lucas won a scholarship to observe Francis Ford Coppola making the out-of-character Finian's Rainbow for Warner Bros in 1968.

On Coppola's next movie, 1969's The Rain People, Lucas took the role of production associate, while Murch got his first sound credit. In his work, Murch has always acknowledged the correlation between what is seen and what is heard, something that was not necessarily the product of film school lectures. 'I think that, to a degree, it was already obvious to me,' he says. 'As I progressed in my career, the depth of the relationship between the two elements became more and more obvious. There is an opportunity to take advantage of this complex relationship but you are not free to do that completely because you are always an observer of the film as well as someone working on it.'

Murch is not an admirer of the soundtrack for its own sake, style of working, preferring to recognise that it has to work with everything else in the production. 'Sound has a great power but it is a conditional power, it is not that it is the image in a physical and emotional context, helping us to decide how to take the image and how it integrates itself into everything else. This goes back to the silent movies which were never completely silent because there was music and even sound effects. The only thing that was missing was the spoken word. Silence can be a useful tool although it isn't used that often. One memorable scene that I used it on was the end of Godfather II (1974), where Michael Corleone (Al Pacino) is sitting by the lake. I dropped the soundtrack down to the atmosphere and then shut it down completely, which transmitted the interior emotions being felt by the character.'

After The Rain People Murch and Lucas were among the onset of camera operators employed for Gimme Shelter (1970).
<wbr>

.... the concert film of the Rolling Stones now notorious Alhambra gig. Everybody automatically assumes that I must have done the sound on that film, he says, but I was just a cameraman. The makers came to Zoetrope Studios to hire cameras, including a 1000mm lens, which I operated. The final shot of the movie—a man taking a piss, silhouetted against the sunrise, which I shot from a great distance so he had no lens—was mine.

Next came THX 1138, a dystopian fantasy developed from a prize-winning short Lucas made at university. As well as designing the sound, Murch received a co-writing credit, cementing his creative partnership with the director. The two went on to make the nostalgic American Graffiti but the sound designer was not involved in Lucas next project, the movie that made his name and established Dolby Stereo as a cinematic tool—Star Wars (1977). Part of this is due to being involved in the sprawl that was the production of Apocalypse Now (1979) and also two other movies, The Black Stallion (eventually released in 1980) and Julia.

After American Graffiti, Murch worked more with his mentor than his peer, becoming involved in The Conversation (1974), which is regarded by many as much as the sound designer’s film as Coppola’s. The plot revolves around a surveillance expert (Gene Hackman) who, using sophisticated microphones, may or may not have recorded two people discussing a murder plot. Nominated for the Academy Award for Best Sound. Murch has distinct memories of this movie: ‘For me it had all the uncertainty of a first film because it was the first one where I both edited and designed the sound. Perhaps because of this there is an emotional edge to it that I can recall to this day. A difficulty was that it is both a character study and a murder mystery and it required a knife-edge balance between the two which are almost contradictory. If you have a murder mystery, the characters are normally subervient to the plot, something that Hitchcock was a master of. Ultimately The Conversation had to be both and there was struggle in the sound and the editing to find the edge and punch on it.’

Murch’s next movie for Coppola was the near-hallucinatory Apocalypse Now, for which he was Oscar nominated for film editing and won the award for Best Sound. Many stories are told about this production, some of which are documented in both Eleanor Coppola’s diary and the making of film Hearts of Darkness (1991). ‘I remember it in terms of being a first, Murch recalls. ‘It was the first multitrack film I had worked on and it was new territory because it was a multichannel soundtrack with low frequency enhancement. At the time I looked at the way the film was shot and thought to myself, ‘Does he [Coppola] really need to do this?’ because there was so much else going on. But when I looked at it later, with the big Panavision visuals, I realised that the sound-track we did was the thing to do.

From the stories of Apocalypse Now and the evidence of Hearts of Darkness, an image emerges of Coppola as a single-minded director. Murch says this is not the case. Francis hires heads of departments and collaborators and allows them to experiment. He always gives plenty of rope, sometimes enough to hang ourselves with. Hearts of Darkness emphasised some aspects of his character and the way he works but it was meant to be cinematic as well as just a record of what happened during the making of Apocalypse Now.

Another collaborative director Murch has worked with is Anthony Mingella, whose The English Patient was the Titantic of the 1997 Oscars, winning Murch his second Best Sound Award and his first Best Film Editing statue. ‘He’s one of those very collaborative directors,’ he says of Mingella, ‘evolving ideas with everyone and not necessarily sticking with his own concepts. His goal seems to be not to dictate but to harness the ideas and talent of others. That’s the role of a director, to see that all the different points of view of the craft departments are pointing in the right direction. He has to set in motion a very complex machine and create a unity. The advantage of many points of view is that the work will be multifaceted, rather than monophonic, which is the danger with more dictatorial directors.’

In Murch’s most recent project, he indirectly worked with one of the great mavericks of modern cinema, Orson Welles. In restoring Touch of Evil (1958), one of the greatest films noir thrillers and yet another Welles film that suffered from studio interference (to the point where Welles was fired from the lot and the movie was finished by another hand), Murch again combined sound and vision. ‘I got a phone call out of the blue from the producer,’ he recalls. ‘They had found the memos Welles had written during production, before he was fired from the movie. These notes are half
about the sound and what he wanted to do, the other half is about the pictures. I suppose the restorers considered that they needed someone who could both work on the sound and the pictures and that Walter Murch was the man.

Welles is RECOGNIZED for his precision but even this reputation did not prepare Murch for what his notes held. 'I was shocked by the detail of the memos and Welles' articulation of what he wanted,' he says. 'Every film should have a document like this as a kind of touchstone but rarely does a director have the time, the ability or the articulation to do it. Welles had all three. Because of this we were able to stay from what he had said. If he had been there we could have talked about it but unfortunately he's dead so we held ourselves strictly to what was in the memos, which are not only articulate but also specific. However, the memos did allow a certain degree of interpretation so it was a bit like collaborating with Welles on the work.'

Touch of Evil was loaded red by red into an Avid nonlinear editing workstation, where Murch cleaned up the pictures and remixed the audio as an 8-track digital soundtrack. It is generally held that film making has moved away from the old mag recorder methods but Murch says that it is still relatively new for him. 'Last year I remastered the soundtracks of The Godfather trilogy using it and I've made a few music videos that way but the first film I worked on using it from start to finish was The English Patient. Surprisingly it is also the first film to have been edited electronically and win an Oscar. I would have assumed that this barrier would have been passed before that but it's not the case.'

In terms of the differences between the old and new technologies, Murch says that the primary one is flexibility, with computers bringing more functionality. 'For the sound on The English Patient we used the Sonic Solutions system. They have in place something that other manufacturers are only now addressing—a network function that enables people working on the different elements (footsteps, atmos) to access the edit decision list and see what is being done. In this way the two can be played together to see how it will work, without interfering with anyone else. It's very different to how it was before when you would have to stop people from working to try things out. You also have the ability to have the computer on the stage itself and fix anything that goes wrong there and then.'

Walter Murch's career in movies has been both diverse—in terms of the people and material he has worked with and the different roles he has taken—and highly successful, despite his one excursion into directing, the overly bleak Wizard of Oz sequel Return to Oz, being a commercial and critical failure. In his work he has shown how audio can be used to enhance and drive along a film and that technology is just a means towards creativity. The main surprise in meeting him is discovering that a man so associated with The Doors song The End was not a fan of Jim Morrison and his charms. Still, that's the movies—nothing is straightforward. Which is as it should be. www.mytekdigital.com

Studio Sound May 1998

www.americanradiohistory.com
THE NEW WAVE IN SOUND.

This is the RMS 2020 radio microphone system. It's an advanced, 32 channel synthesised diversity system with ground-breaking clear sound and superb reliability. Audio Media called it "quite remarkable".* Test it and you will too.

* Audio Media, January 1998

For information, please call 01494 511711 or fax 01494 539600, e-mail us at info@AudioLtd.Com or visit us on the web at www.AudioLtd.Com
The investment of over £2m in taking BBC Pebble Mill over to digital working has helped define the Corporation's approach to both technology and its provincial centres. **Kevin Hilton** pays a visit.

**Every nationality** has its version of capital-centrism, where those who live in the first city are dismissive of everything that happens outside its boundaries. In the UK, there is a fear of the boondocks; in the UK, this translates as the sticks, or, more politely, the regions. So accepted is this word as a euphemism for 'somewhere we don't know much about', but we know that it's not London that it is heard in news reports and seen in serious newspapers. But with growing decentralisation, combined with a newfound pride in not coming from London, many areas of life are now proclaiming their independence.

In broadcasting, this has been furthered by the growth in independent production, with many new companies being formed away from the media Mafia haunts of Soho. Regional production centres are becoming seen as more than places to deal with London overflow. Which is probably why BBC Pebble Mill, the Corporation's centre in England's second city, Birmingham, is heavily publicising the opening of its refurbished Studio A, which, after a £2m upgrade, is being hailed as the first permanently installed digital widescreen television studio outside the capital.

To the BBC, the outlay displays a commitment to the regions, as underlined by Alan Jones, regional head of BBC Resources. This investment represents a major commitment by the BBC to Birmingham and the Midlands as a whole, confirming it as the most significant production base outside London. By employing the very latest technologies, we're ensuring Studio A will be in business well into the next millennium.

Digital widescreen is the prime concern for many broadcasters, with digital terrestrial television (DTT) due to start in the UK towards the end of this year. This start-point was projected several years ago, accordingly any refurbishment has incorporated the installation of new digital cameras or switchable facilities to cope with both the 4:3 pictures that everyone is accustomed to and the 16:9 aspect ratio of the wider picture.

In this way, a number of studios at Television Centre in West London have already been upgraded to digital widescreen, as have the leading commercial studio complexes in and around the capital, including Teddington, Pearson's Stephen Street operation and the Capital Group. The studio business is equally competitive out-of-town and while Pebble Mill's competitors offer digital equipment, it is hired in, making Studio A the only permanent installation of its type.

Bob Stacey, manager of studio and location resources at Pebble Mill, explains that the coming of DTT would have meant an upgrade at some point, but that the new Studio A is also the result of other...
You don't have to wait several lifetimes to achieve purity

Think about it
Why does Quested sound so much better?
It's because Quested engineers have achieved Pure Sound. So that you can at last hear your work in unclouded, full
tonal sound. Sounds with all its glory left in and without distortion.
No more fatiguing. No more earphones.
Talk to Quested users and they'll tell you about our meticulous attention to detail, including our pioneering use of solidstate
drivers, carefully selected crossover points, our commitment to acoustically optimised driver chambers, and the use of low mass
high mass materials.
You'll end up with greater low end punch, a larger usable audible listening area with superb stereo imaging across the entire frequency
spectrum.

why isn't there anything less than Pure Sound in your studio?
Don't settle for it for too long. Call us now for enlightenment.
Do you consider it to be a very good, think, pure thought and wait for a few more lifetimes before you achieve purity.

Another driving factor was the installation of a digital control system—the BNC's own BNCS (BNC Network Control System)—and a
Trilogy Commander digital talkback and intercom facility. Stacey says of BNCS, It's a cheap, fully functioning system that can be
easily expanded. It's just a case of installing another monitor wherever it's needed. This ability, which may appear peripheral to other,
larger technological questions, was a high priority in the planning of the new production areas. There were intense discussions about
where people sit, says Stacey. At the front console in the production gallery there is the vision mixer, with a second mixer if necessary,
and then still stone operators and sometimes the producer, because some do not like to be stuck at the back of the room. All this is
something we have to bear in mind when designing the desks and placing talkback microphones, and so on.

This flexibility extends to the technical supervisor being able to be positioned either in the production gallery or the adjoining
gallery. This is made possible by a portable pod containing all the necessary monitoring, talkback and phone systems. The
production control room is centred around a 24-channel Sony 250 2.5 ME digital vision mixer, with an integrated DME 1000 digital
video effects panel. Up to 11600 stills are stored in a Pinnacle Lightening, with everything monitored on a mixture of Sony and
Kagemu monitors.

Some comments that in this transition period between the familiar rectangular screen and widescreen, some compromises have
to be made. While all the 4:3 monitors are standard professional cathode ray tubes, the 16:9 units are customised domestic sets as manufac-
turers are not prepared to commit production runs to small numbers of product and are valuating higher profit margins.

As some of the monitors used are switchable between the two ratios, there was discussion as to how far away from the lighting
match the operating desk the screens should be placed. The worry was that, while it would be comfortable to see material on the 16:9 units
at the usual distance, the smaller 4:3 would be more of a strain. To this end the monitors in this room have been placed in little trucks,
specially built by ATG Spectrum (which was awarded the technical refurbishment contract) that can be rolled backwards and
forwards accordingly. Lighting control is through a venerable Ransound console, with power over 420 dimmers (plus DVM).

Adjacent to lighting control is the VTR machine room, which houses five DigiBeta machines, with five VHS recorders as backup
shadows. The bulk of programmes recorded here are on DigiBeta, but other formats can be brought in if required, as is the case with the
viewer-gallery, of fact it's an 16:9 tape which is laid back on a mixture of Beta SP and D5. The move to a self-contained VTr room enabled
resources to free up space in the post-production area for other equipment, which commends Stacey, has proved lucrative for
that department.

In the increasing move to digital vision, one area that has retained an analogue character is audio. The refurbishment at
Pebble Mill does not change this trend. The new sound control room (SCR) was built in the space previously occupied by a visitors-
viewing gallery. Of fact, combined with the emphasis on the vision areas that restricted the size of this area. The shape of the sound
control room was dictated by the size and shape of the adjoining rooms, explains Stacey. It may be smaller, but it is better than
what we had before. We've made the area slightly smaller, which was caused by extending the production gallery. As a consequence
the lighting and operating-operations gallery have been moved along.

The SCR features a voice-over booth, enabling it to be used for a wider range of work than just being a studio recording area.
Stacey explains. We want to do digital multi-track work here, which is why we've installed the necessary disk drives and built into a small
patch panel where we can wheel in digital multitracks. The sort of work we're looking at includes music programmes, which we have
done here. The desk we have gives us the ability to perform a multitrack mix, a big
problem with TV studios is that during turn-around, when the set is being struck, the kit is sitting there doing nothing. This way we can use the SCR as a self-contained facility.

Dominating the SCR is a 60-channel Calrec Q-series, with 36 mono and 24 stereo channels, a common and enduring site in many TV audio suites. It was decided to stick with the existing analogue desk, Stacey explains. 'While things were moved around and the vision side was replaced, the sound department has only been changed about four years ago. We looked at digital desks, but we weren't entirely convinced that digital is good enough at the moment, at least not for the cost of it. It doesn't feel like the time to jump for digital at the moment; that time is probably a year or so down the road. Our opinion is that digital desks are not that much better than a really good analogue at present.'

Another reason for staying with an analogue desk was that the bulk of work passing through Studio A is daytime TV material, either live or recorded as live. In this way an analogue audio desk is seen as the best option. 'Immediacy is very important,' says Stacey. 'Once we abandoned the idea of an assignable console, any thoughts of installing a new desk disappeared.' Despite this, digital has not been completely overlooked in the SCR. A major change in the SCR was the replacement of the traditional BBC grams cabinet with various digital play-in equipment: an Akai DL1000 with its own sub-master; a tape player; two DAT machines and good old cassette. Radio mics have been built into a wall rack, as opposed to being on a trolley. The acoustics were designed by Tony Woolf of the BBC's in-house engineering department. The wall coverings are mixture of absorbent and reflective materials, the latter being performance metal panels.

In the studio itself the only major change has been the installation of four Sony BVP-50P heavy-weight digital cameras (switchable between 4.3 and 16:9) and two lightweight BVP-550Ps, which were due to be delivered on 8 May. Stacey comments that the bulk of the £2m refurbishment budget went on the new equipment, with only a small proportion spent on rewiring. The whole refit took nine weeks and was supervised by BBC Project Management Services, with building and furniture design by ATG Spectrum. In the new commercially aware, profit-based BBC, there is no longer an internal building and furniture design department, meaning that such projects as Studio A are tendered out. As there is only a small number of specialist studio building companies across Europe, competition is tight. Founded four years ago, ATG Spectrum has established a relationship with the BBC, having also worked on the refurbishment of Studio 5 at TV Centre for BBC Sport and Studio A at the Centre for Broadcast Skills Training.

At Pebble Mill, ATG Spectrum designed and installed the new production and lighting galleries, while also upgrading the SCR. All technical furniture was built at the company's factory in Letchworth. With the tight turnaround time, the contractors worked over Christmas and New Year, but Stacey says that this could be justified because the studio kept working during the rebuild. 'Although the galleries were being worked on, we didn't take the studio out of commission,' he says. 'We hired a Type 8 scanner from BBC OBs at Kendal Avenue in London and kept producing programmes. It was economic to pay the builder over the holiday period because the cost of working out of hours was less than that of the scanner.'

This meant that the studio's usual roster of programmes could continue uninterrupted, an advantage given that Pebble Mill largely concentrates on daytime television, which is a veritable devourer of material. Pebble Mill has a long history of daytime TV production, going back to the days before it was called the Centre. Despite this, the studio's usual roster of programmes could continue uninterrupted, an advantage given that Pebble Mill largely concentrates on daytime television, which is a veritable devourer of material. Pebble Mill has a long history of daytime TV production, going back to the days before it was called the Centre.

Today there is a continual sequence of infotainment shows to keep people amused, entertained and informed during daylight hours and BBC Birmingham produces a fair proportion of this programming for the network, including Can't Cook Won't Cook, Call My bluff, Style Challenge, Telly Addicts, Going for a Song, The Entertainment Game and occasional forays into more serious matters with Question Time. The majority of these programmes are produced by the BBC itself, but some are independent productions. It may be a while before viewers see a daytime cookery show in full widescreen, but as the new Studio A promises, it cannot be that far away.
THE SETTING is the high school gym and the coach is putting the girls basketball team through its paces. As the pretty young things run up and down the court Mr. Sadistic is barking orders. These grueling workouts are known in America as 'suicide drills', and, in a series of US TV commercials, we see the girls progress from the preseason team trials to the practice sessions, the 'suicide drills', the games and yes, the championship. Still, never mind all of the sweat and skill. Just put it down to that trusty Nike footwear.

Jeff Payne is a sound designer and mixer at post facility POP in Santa Monica, where he works on an average of three commercial spots everyday, sometimes as many as five or six, and it was he who got the assignment relating to the Nike Suicide advertisement. Just for the record, the ad agency in this case was Goodby, Silverstein & Partners, the agency's creative director was Jeff Goodby, the production company was Propaganda, Jan O'Malley was the producer, Antony Hoffman the director, with Emily Dennis and Michael Elliot taking care of the editing.

Initially I met with the people from Nike and the people from Mad River Post who, as the editorial house, are my clients,' Payne explains. 'They came to me with the dialogue from the shoot, and they also brought me music which had been scored by Michael Boyd of San Francisco and together with some sound effects, mainly crowd noises.'

'That's suicide,' he says. 'The Suicide spots.'

The Suicide spots, probably five or six months in production from conception to selling the idea to the client, producing and shooting it—ended up taking Payne between four or five hours to sound design and mix. 'This one took a little bit longer and that's always the case when you're creating effects,' he says. 'That's opposed to me just receiving them and mixing them. Picking them, panning them and putting some reverbs on or whatever I do. In this case we were doing a lot of sampling and we were finding sounds, real sounds. There were some basketball sounds and foot squeaks that I had to find off the DDS, as well as all kinds of sound things that I had to put in to make it work. I took some elements from sound effects libraries, but I would say that 50% of these sounds came from the actual shoot... The finished spot was a pretty intense, 30 seconds.'

The Nike ads aside, among the more complicated spots that Jeff Payne has worked on recently were a couple for Lexus, one called Capture and the other titled Escape. High production values and surreal effects amounted to plenty of sound design, and Payne was more than up to the task.

In one of the spots they're chasing the car through some weird circus and there are all of

Soft shoe shuffle

With global advertising campaigns come similarly sized budgets and headaches. Richard Buskin discusses suicide with sound designer Jeff Payne

84 May 1998 Studio Sound
HELPING PAYNE to meet that challenge was an AMS Audiotool together with a 96-input Logic II console, and he is quick to state that he is more than a little appreciative of the state-of-the-art gear that is available to him at POP.

As far as audio goes, ad people fortunately have always been the first ones to jump on the train,' he says. 'They were the first to really use workstations—way before film and television got into them—and so I was able to get in on that boom ten years ago. Furthermore, the production values have gone up and up, they're spending so much more money on commercials now—it's not uncommon for a spot to cost a million dollars plus—and the great thing is that we get to work with people who are the tops in their field, whether they're composers or sound designers. They're real together. They've been doing this for a while and they really know what's going on, so that's the nice part about doing commercials.

The Logic is plenty large and now that I've been using it for five years it's almost like playing an instrument. I mean, you learn the subtleties of the console, you learn how to do things quickly, and it's just a really nice working surface. You see, a commercial's got so many quick cuts that in 80s you've got track after track after track of effects, and that's another benefit of having automation. I don't have time to lay them out like a film mixer might, laying out all of these split tracks onto different tracks and dragging three 24-tracks with me. I may have 15 to 20 frames between the sound effects that the editors have supplied me with, and because I'm using automation I can go in and completely change my EQ, my aux sends and everything else on one channel 15 different times. That makes a big difference.

The technology has changed so much over the years and that's given people more options. As a result they don't necessarily finish their sessions any quicker, but they do tend to try to do more during those sessions. Likewise, the clients' expectations have become greater, quite a few people have systems where they can listen in Dolby surround at home, we do some spots in surround, and so they're more sophisticated and used to hearing better quality stuff.

But while a few people may have surround systems at home the majority still don't, and Payne therefore has to hear that in mind when it comes to monitoring the commercials that he's working on.

'I only use my large monitors for my EQs and for getting my basic levels,' he says. 'Almost all of my mixing is done with the Auratones and then final approval is always on a TV set. I run everything back through a tiny little speaker on a little Sony monitor, and it's kind of sad and it's unfortunate, but that is the limitation of what I do sometimes.

Being that Jeff Payne's only sound designs about 20% of the time—normally he mixes things that have already been pre-sound designed—he usually sits instead of mixing out of effects libraries. At the same time, having learned the ins and outs of his profession over the past dozen years, he is more than familiar with what does and doesn't work, and so he will often revert to the tried and trusted.

'I'll know that if I manipulate something in a certain way, play it in reverse or change the pitch and slow it down it will give me this effect,' he says. 'That just comes from experience.'

However, what with all of that experience, derived from working on so very many different commercial spots, isn't it difficult to retain interest and objectivity on the job?

No, actually I think it's almost the reverse,' Payne replies. 'The nice thing about it is that the turnaround is so quick. You work on something and then it's gone, and in the afternoon you're working on something else and the challenge is to be able to focus and to give the clients what they're looking for while also trying to take it in the direction that you feel it needs to go in. That's the challenging part and that's the part I like about it. It's fast paced, it moves, and in my end of the business people tend to come very prepared.'

'Like, for instance this Nike job, it wasn't that these people weren't prepared when they came in to the session, but they just wanted to be creative in the session. A lot of times they come in and they basically have laid everything out, and you're set to go and ready to mix, and your job is to give them what

Studio Sound May 1998
they're hearing in their heads. Don't forget, by the time they get to me they've probably spent a week with the sound designer and two weeks with the composer, and they've really had a lot of time with this. On the other hand, I'm seeing it for the first time and then I'm mixing it as I'm looking at it. So, I really thrive on the pace of things; I've got to learn it fast, I've got to quickly get a feel for what they want and then deliver it before the session's done.

What makes the whole thing a little scary is the fact that, by the time it gets to me, it's the end of the line. This is the last process; dub 'n' ship time. There are many, many times when I'm finishing and the spot's going out on a satellite to New York at 8 o'clock tonight. That seems to happen more often on the higher-end projects, and I can't tell you how many times I'm trying to get it over to FedEx by 8 o'clock so that they can get it on the air. They therefore don't have the time to make any changes, and so it's got to be right by the time it comes to me. I remember, when I first got into the business that was the part that had me thinking, "Whoa! Hold on! I'm not that bright!"

Why work to that kind of deadline with the devil?

Well, I've asked my clients that. And I think the reason's simply down to economics. They're giving them shorter deadlines now and they have less time to post. Whereas normally they would have four weeks to do all of their post work they're squeezing that down to two weeks and they're squeezing their hours down to less days that way they can sometimes spend less money and I'm really, really noticing a difference in that. Another thing that I've been noticing more and more during probably the past year and a half is that I'm finishing spots before the picture is finished. So concurrently, while I'm doing the final mix, they're bringing me the work picture, and I may or may not lay back to the final picture at the end of the session. It may not even get to me by the time I've finished my mix, so they may lay it back somewhere else at a later date or they'll get me the final picture right as I'm finishing and I'm seeing that when I lay it back. It's crazy!
“When we changed to SM 911, 7 or 8 years ago, we got that sound back. It has a really good musical edge.

When **BASF SM 900 maxima** came out we started to use that on the 24 track – it gives me that sound I want.”

Producer of the Brit Awards “Album of the Year” 1997 “Everything Must Go” by the Manic Street Preachers and Winner of the Music Week “Producer of the Year” 1997, Mike Hedges has produced hits of artists such as Texas, Everything But The Girl, Siouxsie and The Banshees, The Cure, The Beautiful South, Geneva and McAlmont and Butler.

For more information contact 01295-227838 or visit EMTEC Magnetics’ web site at http://www.emtec-magnetics.com
Maintaining a place among Germany's top studios is a demanding task, requiring an understanding of many dynamic markets and technologies. Tim Goodyer visits a pace setter

"At a time when many people speak about returning to core business, we are extending our core business. That means knowing what the core business is—we know we're in audio people, we will stay audio people, but we will extend this core to all the needs of the people.'

The speaker is René Opelland, one of the two managing directors of Stuttgart's Bauer studios which is today celebrating the opening of its revamped main studio. The event sees its formally embrace 7.1-channel surround formats with new acoustics, desk, and monitors. The move sits comfortably with Opelland's claim, as do the studio's Foley-equipped second rooms, which serves smaller sessions, post, and radio plays and commercials; its three Sonic Solutions mastering rooms; its four record labels and a new venture addressing the emergent world of multimedia. Towards the end of the year, Bauer Studios will have another celebration to host: its 50th anniversary.

The story of Tonstudio Bauer—as it was previously known—begins with the grandfather of Opelland's wife and comanaging director, who opened the radio shop that inspired her father to begin rebuilding tape machines for South German radio after the second world war.

"My father started his colleague after 1945,' Eva Bauer-Opelland confirms. They had to reconstruct types of tape machines and after three or four years he said, 'No, that's not my job. I will work with these machines.' So he started a studio in our living room. Then he moved to two rooms in town, and then we moved again. And in Autumn 1960 we moved to this building which used to be an old cinema.'

Opelland's involvement in the studio began when the couple met at a Tonneistenlagung in 1972—although the exact sequence of succeeding events is light-heartedly contested between the two. Regardless, he began a formal technical education in Munich and followed it with freelance work in Munich (including sessions with Eberhard Schneer which saw him making the first recordings of Sting as a vocalist), while she studied sound engineering in Dusseldorf, making both partners equally capable of dealing with the sharp end of the studio's activities.

"Even when I was a child I worked at the studio,' Bauer-Opelland recounts, 'so it was certain that one day I would come back here and take it over. It was such interesting work—I started as a kid to cut tape and to set up microphones. It was always an interesting job and an interesting business.'

'I used to say I need one recording session per year to maintain my membership status in the Tonneisten association,' Opelland continues. 'There are some kinds of recording which we do. We don't have any problem to set up a good microphone set and have the musicians say this is one thing we still like to do.'

Film sound mixing was why we planned to develop the control room and to buy the new console,' states Bauer-Opelland. That was also one of the main reasons for having the 'S' option—to go into scoring—and also, because of our three Sonic mastering suites, we know the plant for DVD and digital radio, and so we also think that for good sound mixes in surround it's necessary to have such a console.'

'Deciding the specification of the new console was easy in a way,' Opelland explains. 'We
knew that 60 channels would accommodate all the situations we could imagine for the future. The Cadac console, in comparison, had 36 channels equipped with six spares not equipped. In combination with the 48-track Studer DASH machines, we found that 18 channels would be a minimum, so at first we thought of the 60-channel specification and we thought we should have 60 channels. I think this is enough. I know that the larger film studios are using larger versions of the VXS and the digital counterpart, that would raise the question of whether a digital console works better.

It was possible to do surround sessions with the Cadac but it was a matter of how much time and work you wanted to invest. The Cadac console, on the other hand, was a great console which made it necessary to find the right console to replace it. Sonically, the Cadac is still on top, maybe. I can't make a direct comparison. Obviously, the same quality of the Cadac, including Clive Green's philosophy of having as few audio stages as possible and on-phase linearity.

These are some of the things that made this console so successful. Some people think that Cadac is exotic—maybe they are right—but this meant that we would have to find another in this way exotic console.

And there was something else one of our producers said, adds Bauer-Opelland. A good analogue console won't be old-fashioned in ten years, but what about a digital console? We had a deep look into the market. Opelland continues, and we found that up until last year, all the digital consoles have been installed in Studio A, but in Studio B, Nobody that far had dared to have a digital console in Studio A. We would have liked to have, for instance, the Sony console, but what would have happened after five years?

All the monitors are Genelec—but contrary to current thinking, they are not all identical—the LR pair is 1038As, the centre channel is a 1038A, and the four surrounds are 1038As.

They are all from the same family and I think that is important. Opelland contends. Normally the Dolby rule is that all the loudspeakers should be the same combination, or at least Dolby recommended to the German Dolby representative and agreed to modify it so that it's the same manufacturer and it's adjusted to sound equal enough.

Choosing monitoring is always a very difficult part. We did long tests and it was a hard decision because the general approach to testing speakers only makes audible the change from one speaker system to the next; it doesn't make audible the real difference. It would need at least one month of experience with one system and then rebuild the studio with another system for one more month. So one fine evening we had to sit down and order some speakers. For the kind of music we are recording, we still need natural sounding speakers— to reproduce chamber music, a big band and also pop music. It's a very broad range.

Also, if you think about the people who come in, sometimes you have to explain why you have chosen the speakers, and so we thought it would be easier to have the Genelec speakers because they are a kind of world standard at the moment. There are good things and bad things about any loudspeaker, of course. We feel that Genelec is a good choice at the moment because they represent these kinds of music very well. We had a fine tuning last week after we had enough experience of them, and I think everybody is content now.

Bauer Studios' history is as intriguing as it is unique. During its formative days it helped define, as well as record, the sound of traditional German brass music. En- dhancing this expertise with that for jazz and classical music, the studio's forte became acoustic recording in general—a fact supported by the wealth of photographs adorning its walls. But all of this required careful management when electronic music came to the fore. And that's why you don't see big studios with trained engineers for a MIDI production. Bauer-Opelland contends, so our main work was and is still to record acoustic music. The musicians know what they want to play, so they come into the studio and typically we can finish a production within one, two, four days.

A recent stage production of Beauty and the Beast became the latest in a series of high-profi le soundtracks to be recorded at the association with a nearby theatre. On this occasion, with the entire cast occupying both studio rooms, it was Bruce Botnik seated behind the new desk. But the expertise built up in acoustic recording should not detract from Bauer's interest in ongoing developments like the imminent fusion of the South and South-West German radio stations that the take-up of digital radio and the maturing of multimedia— for which a new venture, Gadget, has been set up.

We realised that you need specialists,' Bauer-Opelland begins, 'and our sound engineers are specialists in their field but they are not interested in computer animation. Other guys are really interested in grabbing sponsors with the video and then they say, 'Sound—we can do that too'. And that's not good. When you have a combination of specialists you have much better quality in both parts.'

If you consider audio to be one piece of a piechart, Opelland elaborates, you end up with the question: 'What do you want to offer in the future?'' One piece of all the pieces', we decided that we would like to have the complete thing so we started a multimedia production in conjunction with a brass music association who wanted to use the project for their '10th anniversary. These guys said, 'We want to found our own company,' and I said, 'Okay, let's do it together.' And we also hope that we can give our part to the radio scene,' says Bauer-Opelland. At the moment, all over, the world, there is less money so they must source out, so we hope that the fusion of the two big radio stations in South Germany will give a push to the major scene— in Stuttgart we have government sponsorship to get more film and major work into South Germany.

Part of the studio's future planning lies with the rest, however, and while most new recording projects use a 16-track Studer DASH machine and Pro Tools system, or a 24-bit DA-88 Prism Sound system for the digital work, older formats are also available.

We feel that we are specialists in all parts of audio, Bauer-Opelland asserts. We can still reproduce shellac records, we've recorded mono, stereo, we had one the first 31 digital multitracks, we were one of the first people in Germany recording with PCM, and we're still very busy in mastering and restoring using noxnoise, and doing location recording. We have a Mitsubishi MX900 and an Orca DT9000, so we can still handle all the main digital formats. It quite often happens that we get tapes to copy and other enquires about what standards we have.

Although the facility itself is worth of its growing reputation, coming away from Bauer Studios, you are left with the feeling that its physical presence is quite outweighed by the thinking behind it. The astute management of old achievements and new opportunities overwhelmed by the admirably impressive new control room—an object lesson for a time when it is easy to believe that the route to success lies simply in following technical developments.
Penthouse Suite

The first client through the doors of the Penthouse Studio in 1998 discovered that it had been completely rebuilt and represents the latest turn in Abbey Road’s recording philosophy. Tim Goodyer accepted an exclusive invitation to find out more.

HEN ABBEY ROAD technical operations manager, Neil Aldridge, talks about his studio’s duty to help develop the audio business, you know that it is no sales pitch. His sincerity is evident from his account of the downside of being the world’s most famous recording studio—that everything you do is judged in terms of its taking place in the Beatles’ recording studio. His frustration is implicit in Karen graffiti on the front wall declaring, as it ever did, the loss of John and the love of Paul. So as Abbey Road opens its refurbished and surround-equipped Penthouse Studio for business, it is worth remembering that, while Studio 1 maintains the orchestral tradition set by Sir Edward Elgar, its opening, Studio 3 continues to build on its involvement with Pink Floyd’s Dark Side of the Moon, and Studio 2 retains the mystique of the Fab Four. It is now just over two years since Abbey Road opened the world’s first multimedia suite.

The new-look Penthouse studio hosted its first session on 18th February, having been closed for its refurbishment just three months earlier. Apart from looking more inviting than it had previously, it has opened an acoustic network by Sam Toyashima’s Acoustic Design Consultancy, and now offers a scoring panel on its Capricorn console, discrete B&W-CHord 5.1 surround monitoring, and greatly improved patching facilities. All these aspects played their part in prompting the refurbishment. The daylight that streams in through windows and skylights converted from ventilation ducts can be blocked for those still enamoured of the traditional studio run, while the removal of the soft-mount Quested monitors has seen the front wall recede by several feet. In place of the Questeds stand three distinctive new B&W 801s, with a further pair toward the rear of the room. More discrete are the comprehensive patching panels that appear throughout.

We took it right down to the floating floor,” explains Abbey Road senior technical engineer Colin Johnson of the extent of the project. ‘One of the problems with the old room was that a busy session quickly became a mess with wiring all over the place.’ Devised by Johnson, the room now offers comprehensive patching for analogue and digital audio signals, time code, MIDI, and has ties linking it to the rest of the building including the multimedia suite. Wiring has been provided for a projector and screen system (up to, and including, selection of the hardware), and the installation of a Sonic Solutions MIDI-Net system is also under consideration.

The trouble was that we had to build the studio physically somewhere else because there wasn’t enough room to do it here,” explains Johnson. ‘Then we brought it in and reassembled it. It was quite strange really, being able to walk into this room and say “oh yeah, this goes here...” and be somewhere else.’

Once on site, the technical installation also went well: ‘We just worked to Colin’s spread,’ confirms Kelsey’s Michael Whiteside, the man responsible for the wiring job. ‘It all went very smoothly.’

The only elements of the old studio to make it into the new one without challenge were the outboard and the Capricorn—which took a return trip to Burley for an overhaul—and the setting of the scoring panel. ‘We took it back to the factory and gave it a new coat of paint and some coloured knobs,’ confirms AM’s Neve’s Paul Berry. ‘We also went through all the racks with a fine-tooth comb and checked it was within specification, replaced anything that wasn’t.’ Since this desk was installed, there have been various recent modifications and software, so everything’s been brought up to date with the developments of the last five years.

‘This is the first one we’ve had back to the factory,’ he continues. ‘Normally we do our modifications on site. So there was a case of “let’s get it back and patch it up”, but it gave us the chance to go through the whole desk and acceptance again and make sure everything was up to spec. We replaced a few mic-line cards, but we didn’t find anything we didn’t expect to.’

But if the physical aspects of the work were straightforward, the logistics were not. ‘We were expecting a quiet period over Christmas,’ Johnson recalls. ‘But we got a big film job booked into Studio 1 and that was it. The noise from here just went everywhere.’

Abbey Road’s location in a residential area means that it is considerably restricted in terms of noise that can be heard outside the building—as could the diamond drill cutting necessary to complete the Penthouse. The situation has, however, recently turned in favour of Abbey Road.

She moved,” says Johnson referring to one resident who had regularly complained at the studio’s activities for a period of years. ‘The thing is, this was a recording studio before she moved in, but it was still our fault. But it’s a lot easier now.’

Appropriately, the owners of a London restaurant are now the subject of her complaints.

The Penthouse’s new B&W 801 monitors are powered by new Chord 1424 monoblock power amps and are significant for a number of reasons. Still the subject of an embargo at the time of writing, they delayed the studio’s official opening until after their launch on 1st May. For the studio, however, they represent a serious venture into discrete surround monitoring.

‘It is a move by us to be in at the beginning and to some degree trying to force the issue along,’ Aldridge confirms. ‘We'll do a presentation to our producers and potential clients to show them what can be done with surround sound and show them the way it's going to go. Even if they can't release on a mainstream carrier right now, I believe there will be a market in perhaps five years or so time.

But while Aldridge is in no doubt about the future of surround, the present presents serious problems.

'I spent a good part of my time when I was at LA and New York AES Conventions talking to everyone I could find who might have an opin-

www.americanradiohistory.com

May 1998 Studio Sound
tion to see if our way of thinking was the same as theirs, he continues. And the reassuring thing was that nobody else seemed to know either.

The issue is largely one of speaker placement, but is complicated by the traditions of stereo music recording and soft-mounted speakers.

In the early days we were a bit hesitant about the speakers, Aldridge admits. 'We really didn't know if we should have some built in to cater for the pop side, but once we'd had a look at the 801 prototypes in Studio 1 at the end of November we were fairly confident that we could use these for everything. And I'm very keen to do that because my impression is that there is no agreed location for surround speakers. We've done surround sound work for quite a number of years now, but we thought long and hard about this and we couldn't quite get to grips with where to put the speakers. We were going with a design that had built-in front monitors, but the longer I thought about it the more there didn't seem to be one right answer.

Quite a lot of clients—whether it's the producer or the composer—have a strong opinion on where the speakers should be, but so many of them are so different from each other that we thought the best thing to do would be to have a free-standing system—and the new 801s turned up. We tried them downstairs and as soon as we heard them it was 'great, this is going to work.'

Everyone who has heard them has liked them instantly,' Johnson agrees. That's why they're standing on a moveable plinth: Aldridge continues. This way we can have the standard 60º stereo spacing at the front with an additional centre speaker or, as the DIN guys suggested, we can have them at 90º—in a square. We can put them there, no problem. The rear speakers can be 60º to the rear, 90º to the rear, or at 210º almost to the side. We can accommodate all of that. Many of our major film recordings have been done with the rear speakers to the side, so I think that's the one that will catch on as anything like a standard, especially for DVD-style work because it's akin to what goes on in the cinema and in most homes.

Basically we've drawn a circle around the engineer to time align the speakers and the room has been designed to accommodate any formation without looking wrong. And for anyone doing a stereo job up there we can just take the additional speakers out and the plinths become coffee tables. So a fair amount of thought has gone into how to accommodate surround.

A similar system has been adopted in Studio 1, but the Penthouse will benefit from the use of carpet markings of some sort to assist placement and repeatability. It might be triangles set into the carpet. Aldridge explains: or it can be integrated into floor design. It could even be brass screws. We just use a Chinagraph in Studio 1.

The embargo on the monitors may have delayed the official opening of the revised Penthouse, but it hadn't prevented it from receiving its first clients—regardless of a gentle hike in the room rate. In fact, the rate wasn't even discussed when the first booking was made. And—Beatles or no Beatles—that fact alone sets Abbey Road aside from many studios today.
Calrec Range

- Over 35 years of experience
- Open natural sound
- Proven ergonomic designs
- High standard of construction
- Excellent sales support

There is only one UK based audio manufacturer who can offer you all of the above.

For broadcast consoles there is only one place where you can believe everything you hear...

Calrec Audio.
Microphone principles: 2

Microphones are often taken for granted, but knowing their limitations is an important step towards using them properly. John Watkinson tries to explain.

LAST MONTH we discussed how the most important feature of a microphone is its directivity pattern as this has the greatest bearing on what it sounds like in practice. In my view, differences due to directivity are more marked than differences due to operating principle alone. In other words, care will be more necessary between a cardioid and an omni than, say, between a moving coil and a condenser. This is why the operating principle will be treated in a later piece.

The ideal directivity of a microphone is only achieved at frequencies where the dimensions of the diaphragm do not form a significant part of the wavelength. In practice, at high frequencies this will not be the case and the actual polar diagram will change as diffraction becomes significant. Fig. 1a shows the result of a high frequency sound arriving off-axis at a large diaphragm. It will be clear that at different parts of the diaphragm, the sound has a different phase and in an extreme case cancellation will occur, reducing the output significantly. Essentially this is an apertute effect. The diaphragm is not sampling the sound wave at one point, but over a finite distance. The sound is even further off-axis, shading will occur. Consequently at high frequency the polar diagram of a nominally omni microphone may look something like that shown in Fig. 1b. The HF polar diagram of an eight may resemble Fig. 1c. Note the narrowing of the response such that proper reproduction of high frequencies is only achieved when the source is close to the axis. For sound sources which are off-axis, a dramatic frequency response will be obtained.

Strange frequency responses may be chosen for creative purposes, but this should be done in an equaliser. The frequency response of a microphone should ideally be flat. This is often tested on an anechoic condition. However, in practical use the surroundings will often be reverberant and this will change the response at high frequencies because the directivity is not independent of frequency. Consequently, a microphone flat on axis but that has a directivity pattern that narrows with frequency will sound dull in use. Conversely, a microphone that has been equalised flat in reverberant surroundings may appear too bright to an onaxis source. Pressure microphones being omnidirectional are the worst offenders in this department because shading makes it impossible to maintain the omnidirectional response at high frequencies. Clearly, an omni based on two opposing cardioids will be better at high frequencies than a single pressure capsule.

The magnitude of the aperture effect can be reduced by making the microphone diaphragm smaller but this results in smaller signals. The penalty may be that the signal-to-noise ratio becomes worse. However, developments in low-noise circuitry will allow diaphragm size beneficially to be reduced, it should be noted that in reverberant conditions pressure and pressure-gradient microphones can give widely differing results. For example where standing waves are encountered, a pressure microphone positioned at a pressure node would give an increased output whereas a pressure gradient microphone in the same place would give a reduced output. The effect plays havoc with the polar diagram of a cardioid microphone.

The proximity effect should always be considered when placing microphones. As explained in an earlier piece, proximity effect causes an emphasis of low frequencies when a PG microphone is too close to a source. A true PG microphone—such as an eight—will suffer the most. A source such as a cardioid will have a less proximity effect because half of the signal comes from an omni response. In the case of the shotgun microphone, the tube will become acoustically small at low frequencies and it will become ineffective causing the polar diagram to widen. If high directivity is required down to low frequencies the assembly must be made extremely long. The parabolic reflector microphone has the same characteristics, needing something like Jocrell Bank to be directional over the full frequency range. Fortunately, directional microphones are not normally used for full frequency range sources; the goal is normally dialogue capture or bird-song. In these cases, the addition of a high-pass filter is beneficial as it removes low frequencies without affecting the quality of, for example, speech.

The electrical output from a microphone can suffer from distortion with very loud signals or from noise with very quiet signals. In passive microphones distortion will be due to the linear travel of the diaphragm being exceeded, and things have to be very dure before this happens. In active microphones there is the additional possibility of the circuitry being unable to handle large amplitude signals. Generally a maximum SPL will be quoted at which a microphone produces more than 0.5% THD.

Achieving low noise in practice requires many issues to be addressed. Electrical noise may be due to thermal effects in the transducer itself and in the circuitry. Microphone noise is generally quoted as the SPL which would produce the same level as the noise. The figure is usually derived for the noise after A weighting. The difference between the 0.5% distortion SPL and the self-noise SPL is the dynamic range of the microphone. A figure of 10dB is considered good, but some units reach an exceptional 15dB.

In addition to thermal noise, microphones may also pick up unwanted signals and hum fields from video monitors, lighting dimers and radio transmissions. Considering the low signal levels involved, microphones have to be well designed to reject this.

Fig. 1:
Fig. 2: Handling noise is effectively reduced by rubber cord mounting.

---

**Handling Noise**

Kind of interference. The use of metal bodies and grilles is common to provide good RF screening.

If any external vibrations reach a microphone, they can cause relative movement between the diaphragm and the capsule body, which will result in spurious output signals known as 'handling noise'. Goosenecks do not absorb vibration and the rubber jaws of a normal clamp serve only to protect the finish. Almost all microphones contain some flexible elements between the capsule and the body, but there is generally not much space for them and they are of limited effectiveness. For high-quality work, many manufacturers supply an external flexible mount such as that shown in Fig. 2. The microphone is clamped near its centre of mass to the inner part of the mount, and the outer part is fixed to whatever stand or support is being used. The two parts are joined by rubber cords that allow effective decoupling. It is important that the vibration isolation of the mount is not bypassed by a taut cable. The cable should be fixed to the stand and an isolation loop should be formed between the stand and the microphone.

Noise can also be due to wind and plosives from close speaking. Pressure gradient microphones are more sensitive than pressure microphones because pressure gradients can be caused when the body of the microphone obstructs the airflow. Wind generally causes turbulence as it flows around the microphone and the amplitude can be extremely high. There is a distinct possibility of overloading the associated amplifiers. This is called 'blasting' and the sound is actually interrupted as the amplifier recovers from driving its output voltage to the power rail. Turbulence is usually restricted to low frequencies and a high-pass filter is useful but such a filter will not prevent overloading of any amplifier stages that precede it.

The only practical solution is to enclose the microphone in a specially made windscreen. Turbulence will still take place, but it will be around the windscreen instead. The windscreen is generally cylindrical and consists of a metal or plastic grid supporting a porous material such as foam which damps the low-frequency noise due to turbulence but allows through the lower amplifiers in the audio spectrum. In extreme conditions the turbulence may be reduced by fitting the shield with an outside layer of long-piled textile material. These windshields are often called 'Douglas' because of the resemblance to the character in the British children's television programme 'Magic Roundabout'.

Windshields always cause some loss of high frequencies. The effect of plosives can be reduced with less drastic measures. Hand-held microphones can be fitted with a spherical foam ball or a light metal frame carrying a layer of silk or similar material can be placed in front of the microphone. In extreme cases the vocalist can be given a microphone to eat but the recording is actually made with a second microphone further away.

The output voltage for a given SPL is called the sensitivity. The specification of sensitivity is subject to as much variation as the mounting screw thread. Some data sheets quote output voltage for 1 pascal, some for 0.1 pascal. Sometimes the output level is quoted in dBV, sometimes in dBu. The outcome is that in practice preamplifier manufacturers provide a phenomenal range of gain on microphone inputs and the user simply turns up the gain to get a reasonable level.

---

**AT 40 Series**

For information on the complete range, contact a 40 series sound specialist today.

**Active Sound** - Watford - 01923 246282
**Axis Audio** - Stockport - 0161 4794666
**Blue Systems** - Saltern Walden - 01799 584095
**KFM** - Wakefield - 09245 372766
**Musical Exchanges** - Birmingham - 0121 2355544
**Music Lab** - London - 071 388 5397
**Music Village** - Ramford - 0181 388 5306
**Rose Morris** - London - 071 835 0061
**Studio Spares** - London - 071 4854908
**Sutckina** - London - 071 2427596
**The Guitar & Amp Centre** - Bishopton - 01273 676875
**The M Corp** - Harri - 01425 470007

---

**Setting a new standard of audio excellence to which others can only aspire.**

---

**Audio-Technica**

The Complete Microphone Solution

Technica House, Royal London Industrial Estate Old Lane, Leeds LS11 8JR
Tel: 0113 272 4949 Fax: 0113 272 4866 E-mail: sales@audio-technica.co.uk
D-90 features...
- 8 track digital multitrack with no compression
- 8 track simultaneous recording / playback
- 44.1 or 48kHz (selectable)
- Copy, paste, move & erase editing with undo & redo
- ADAT™ Digital Interface (simultaneous 8 channel)
- ±6% pitch control with no loss in audio quality
- MMC & Fostex Exclusive Message for controlling transport from external MIDI device, e.g. sequencer
- Approx. 30 mins recording to 13GB drive @ 44.1KHz
- 'Virtual reels' Ø Versatile chase mode
- Tempo mapping - create up to 64 tempo & signature changes per song
- Midi clock with song position pointer
- Analogue & Digital I/O (S/P-DIF & ADAT interface)
- SCSI 2 interface option for fast backup of sessions

D-160 features...
- 16 track digital multitrack with no compression
- 8 further 'ghost tracks' for additional tasks
- ADAT™ Digital Interface (simultaneous 16 channel)
- ±6% pitch control with no loss in audio quality
- SCSI 2 interface as standard for fast back-up
- 44.1kHz & 48kHz sample frequencies
- Up to 99 'Virtual reels'
- Tempo mapping - create up to 64 tempo & signature changes per song
- Midi clock with song position pointer
- MMC & FLEX implemented for external MIDI control
- Copy, paste, move & erase editing with undo & redo
- Analogue & Digital I/O (S/P-DIF & ADAT interface)
- Optional LTC Timecode board with Word & Video sync
- Balanced I/O option (+4dBu I/Os on D-sub 25-pin)

Digital Multitrack Recording - you have a difficult choice

Choosing to 'go digital' is fast becoming one of the easier equipment decisions you have to make.

But choosing the right digital multitrack can be a little more taxing as you have to be sure your chosen recorder excels in four critical areas: audio quality, expansion, synchronisation and editing.

Both the Fostex D-90 and D-160 offer industry standards in digital recording. Using both 18-bit & 20-bit converters, they provide for CD quality audio with a choice of 44.1kHz & 48kHz sample rates.

And being Fostex, the audio remains uncompressed meaning no compromises.

An ingenious caddy-held hard drive system means that increasing recording time is simply a matter of popping in a larger hard drive.

SCSI back-up of recording sessions is available too.

Sync facilities are as you would expect from Fostex. Both models are equipped with the ability to chase to incoming MTC, MTC plus S/P-DIF or ADAT™ (optical); or run free after MTC lock.

In addition, timecode sync facilities can be added to the D-160 via an optional board. Finally, being non-linear machines, full copy, paste, move and erase (with undo & redo) editing is available across all tracks.

So maybe the choice isn't so difficult after all.

At least you know it'll be a Fostex.
US: Three cheers for the middle class

Neither dead nor forgotten, but certainly mislaid for a while the American middle class may yet be the saviour of audio excellence writes Dan Daley

The Day of Tax Reckoning for Americans is here. And on the 15th of June, as on the Ide of September and again the following January, the Internal Revenue Service expects those of us running businesses and being putatively self-employed to send them more money that we think we should and less than they would like to get, with the perversely humane notion that paying taxes quarterly takes the sting out of the process, and also makes sure you haven’t blown your wad by the end of the year before they can get to it.

Tax reform has been in the air here since congressional hearings on how the IRS handles its charges were held last year, which elicited apologies from the agency to the families of those whom it hounded literally to death in some instances, and some vague promises of reform that were quickly forgotten once the President of the United States dropped his pants for the media again.

But tax time is a time for politicians to wheel out their rhetorical cannons and aim them squarely at what passes for the middle class in the States. No one quite knows who constitutes the middle class here anymore, since families making $35,000 a year are applying for government-subsidised food stamps and millionaires are being made on an hourly basis on Wall Street. No one knows who its constituents are, but the term ‘middle class’ has a nice ring to it.

But things are looking up for the studio community here. I was recently talking with a UK engineer, an expatriate now living and loving it in LA (something about beaches), and one of the things he waxed on about was the plethora of mid-sized, affordable, decently equipped, run and maintained studios in the US. He’s right—once you stop slathering over the palaces and fretting over the projects, it becomes apparent that quite a number of studios that fall into neither category have cropped up hereabouts in recent years. These are not converted garages with some plug-in gear from Sam Ash’s pro-audio sales division. They have real consoles and tape machines and the odd digital audio workstation or two, some decent outboard gear (including the one or two prized possessions, such as a vintage tube microphone that is broken out separately on the rate card), and—something in increasingly short supply in the studio business in general these days—a small but intense core of optimism dressed with an almost boundless layer of enthusiasm.

This is the generation that started out with personal recording equipment a decade or so ago. They found themselves in the studio business by design or not—more than you might think woke up one day and found that they had bought so much gear that they had to start letting it out to cover the loans, and that leads to building a lounge, and once you’ve got a lounge, you’re a regular studio. But either way, they’re here en masse.

What happened? The scenario is, I think, similar to the one that prompted the proliferation of good, affordable Italian restaurants all over Manhattan in the last couple of years. I can’t walk out of my flat there and swing a dead power supply without hitting a very decent Frutta di Mare with fusilli priced at less than six quid. Even within the seemingly boundless money pits that are New York in the Wall Street testosterone rush of the late nineties, a few people realised the huge

Europe: DSP on delivery

Next generation delivery formats are set to complicate issues of quality with consumer DSP writes Barry Fox

New formats, new opportunities. Or not, as the case may be. The DVD Forum has come up with an interesting idea to make DVD-Audio more widely attractive. Many consumer hi-fi systems already use digital signal processing to add delays, echoes and phase shifts to make a small living room sound like a large hall. But DSP (Digital Signal Processing) has so far been a hit-and-miss affair because different manufacturers use different circuitry, and different listeners pick different settings from a menu of generic acoustic. DVD-Audio will use Smart Content. Here, the recording engineer can analyse the natural acoustic of the recording venue, and store it as coded data on the disc along with the music. When the disc is played the data automatically sets the DSP circuitry to an exact match. The system should also be able to calibrate the room to subtract the existing acoustic from the acoustic of the recording venue.

The DVD Forum in Japan will publish the final standard for DVD-Audio and Smart Content in June. Six companies—YVC, Panasonic, Pioneer, Sansung, Toshiba and Warner—are so keen on the idea that they want to launch players in 1999. Meanwhile digital television is being sold on the promise of ‘better pictures and sound’. Although many satellite services are already delivering digital programming, the UK looks likely to lead Europe, and the world, with digital terrestrial TV. The BBC and commercial broadcasters are all due to start broadcasting in the autumn, using the European DVB standard for MPEG2 video and audio.

Although the DVB standard is broad enough for HDTV and multichannel surround, this is not what viewers will get. The British government licensed digital terrestrial transmission on six ‘multiplexes’. Each is in the UHF band, with the same bandwidth (8MHz) currently used to carry a single analogue TV channel with Nicam digital stereo sound (often with an embedded Dolby surround matrix). The multiplexes are on so-called ‘taboo’ channels—UHF frequencies that cannot be used for analogue broadcasting because they would interfere with other analogue transmissions, elsewhere in Europe. Lack of international clearance for the taboos means that only 55% of UK households will be able to receive terrestrial TV from terrestrial transmitters. The rest will have to use satellite dishes to pick up terrestrial programmes multicast from satellite. Coastal areas, especially in the South of England, are least likely to get terrestrial TV. Each multiplex has a data capacity of around 24Mb/second. With current compression technology, this is enough to carry five or six TV programmes, depending on their content (movie material, talking heads or fast-action sports).

Commercial broadcaster BDB, British Digital Broadcasting, will start broadcasting with 15 channels, spread over its three 24Mb/s multiplexes. The BBC may use more bits per programme, but because the prime object of the broadcasters is to make money, there is little likelihood of anyone introducing the HDTV option—with one programme occupying a full multiplex (20Mb/s for high quality progressive scan pictures and multichannel surround for HD sets and 6-channel sound systems, and 4Mb/s standard quality simulcast for conventional sets). Much more likely they will cram more channels into the available space.

BDB is already promising that advances in
pent-up demand for some good Italian—not necessarily great but above average—and relatively cheap. What that observation has done for gastronomy in New York, it is doing for the middle class of recording studios in America.

The rush of personal recording raised consciousness and empowerment of musicans, turning them into engineers, producers and recording artists without having to deal with the usual deal-end routes of major record labels. That gave rise to the independent record label phenomenon (still the third largest collective distribution entity here) and produced a competitive playing field that exists almost wholly in its own uncharitable, regional universe that, taken as a whole, add up to a fairly massive industry.

The money still is not there in most cases to use the upper-tier facilities, that are often as intimidating to this group as they are unaffordable. But they are beyond the training wheels of the home studio now, they need real, acoustically correct recording spaces, reliable signal paths, exposure to gear they did not or could not purchase themselves, and expertise they never acquired. And, of course, a lounge.

A small but growing portion of that generation has harnessed that need and is filling it, with small, affordable studios. The middle class. Something we weren’t sure we’d ever see again. Combined with a decent putanesca sauce and pasta al dente, who could ask for anything more?

Is the sky falling?

The countdown to the new millennium is underway and panic over year 2000 compliance is rising, writes Kevin Hilton

CARE STORIES are great, they are a journalist staple, with a grand tradition tracing all the way back to the Bible: Bad Weather Predicted—Boat Building The Answer Says Noah. As time moved on, the stories became less apocalyptic but no less hysterical. It is something that has affected all areas of reporting and, in recent years, the technology press has been as reckless as any of its counterpart in this. Remember the ‘CDs will spontaneously combust after six years’ hilarity from the mid-eighties? Sometimes they are more serious in their implications. At the moment there are two circulating and both are much more worrying than the idea of the someone’s entire Pink Floyd collection going boom. One concerns mobile telephones and the increasing opinion that their prolonged use can cause cancer. The other is the Millennium Bug, the enormity of which is based on the premise that, on the 1st January 2000, computer-based systems around the world will fall over because their clocks will think that it is the year 1900, not 2000.

It is undoubtedly a problem but many people are reassured it truly is only has been lost in recent hysteria. Like most technological kinks, the Millennium Bug was identified a while ago and it is only now that people are starting to wake up.

Like most technological kinks, the Millennium Bug was identified a while ago, it is only now that people are starting to wake up. The millennium bug is falling! The sky is falling!”

Observes have been unmovied by Mr Blair’s sincerity. Many believe that it is much too late to start a major campaign now, given that there are only one year and something like 200 days left before the ball drops. The retaining scheme has been derided and compared to UK terrestrial TV station Channel 5 sending out teams of newly ‘qualified’ technicians to return view’ video to avoid interference. It took longer than expected and there were many complaints about the work done. In that instance the most annoying thing that happened was the contrast and colour were not perfect; translating to computing could mean data loss beyond comforable imagination.

Maybe the threat could be overstated. Prime among people’s concerns are PCs at home and in the office but the high turnover in new systems probably means that these are the least at risk. The real worry is over older systems, mainframes, networks and software of a dubious lineage. Many in the financial world are getting twirled but some broadcasters have already moved the control of their scheduling and automation systems are not Year 2000 compliant. Who or what is safe? Is this really a threat to life as we know it? How much do you really know about the Millennium Bug and what it might do to your business?
Forget VHS and Beta, forget CD and vinyl—the next media evolution is the big one. After last month's DVD Audio primer, Tim Frost charts the course of the next generation of media carriers.

In the world of audio, video and computer, there's always room for improvement. As hadamard disk systems and the personal computer revolutionize our understanding of what storage can mean, so the drum of DVD continues to turn. Although already well established, the DVD has many advantages, not the least of which is that it is on an obvious and logical successor to CD.

Digital Video: CD-ROM drives have the distinct advantage of being considered essentially future-proofed. They are not going to disappear when CD-ROMs go the way of the dodo. There are a number of options for the future, ranging from new CD formats (as CD-RW) to physical changes in the structure of the disc. If and when DVD breaks into the consumer market as a replacement for sell-through and rental VHS, or for audio CDs, is less certain. Yet the Jerusalems unravelling history and the pits are smaller, smaller.

But what is DVD? Is it simply a disc with seven times the storage capacity of CD, delivering just better quality video than the Video-CD and better audio than audio CDs? Is it a format for prerecorded video, or is it a future-proof optical storage medium? What is the future of DVD? What are the hardware implications of the format? What makes it different from CD?

Unfortunately, no one knows. There are a number of formats that are being discussed and DVD-Karaoke as a variant of DVD-Video. DVD-ROM can be thought of as an extension of CD-ROM, maintaining and building on the ISO9660 and UDF formats that exist today in the CD industry.

The DVD format is complicated and there are many facets to it. The key to DVD's potential is its ability to deliver more data in a smaller space, and the promise of cost-effective storage and delivery of high-quality video and audio. It will take us some time to find out just how much DVD will be able to offer when it arrives on the market.

DVD: Generations

May 1998 Studio Sound

Table 1: Comparison of CD and DVD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comparison of CD and DVD</th>
<th>Capacity increase compared to CD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Closest track pitch</td>
<td>2.2 x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smaller pits</td>
<td>2.1 x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improved modulation efficiency</td>
<td>1.07 x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improved format efficiency</td>
<td>1.4 x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>6.8 x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: The capacity account

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DVD5</td>
<td>4.7Gb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD9</td>
<td>8.5Gb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD10</td>
<td>9.4Gb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD18</td>
<td>17.0Gb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD5</td>
<td>1.4Gb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD9</td>
<td>2.6Gb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD10</td>
<td>2.9Gb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD18</td>
<td>5.3Gb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3: DVD options

www.americanradiohistory.com
A

ALTHOUGH DVD-RAM and DVD-R are the only official D-\-

er rewritable formats, there are others around the corner—each with different strengths and weaknesses.

DVD-R: 3.9Gb Record Once; Uses the same basic principle as CD-R, where the laser burns the data pits into a special dye layer, DVD-R was developed by Pioneer as a tool to author and test DVD software.

DVD-RAM: 2.6Gb Re-writable: The Forum's only agreed rewritable standard is DVD-RAM, which uses a mix of phase-change and magneto-optical technology. As standard, the disc comes in a outer cartridge—like the shell around a 3.5-inch floppy disc—although the disc can be removed and read on a suitable DVD-ROM drive out of its cartridge. The cartridge gives DVD-RAM ruggedness, but moves it away from the bare disc concept of CD and DVD.

DVD+RW: 4Gb Re-writable: Developed by HP-Philips-Sony- Toshiba, this unofficial DVD format uses phase-change technology like CD-RW. DVD+RW is a lot closer to existing CD and DVD technology and comes as a bare disc.

DVD-RW: 3.95Gb Re-writable: DVD-R/W is designed by Pioneer as a rewritable format for authoring and other applications where the disc contains files that are rarely changed. Like DVD+RW, it is based on phase-change technology and should also be playable on most if not all, existing DVD players.

T

HE LAST BATTLE for DVD-Video, and what brought the format to the attention of so many video professionals, was the much publicised spat between multichannel MPEG2 audio and Dolby Digital (the format informally known as AC-3) which was finally settled in Dolby's favour. Technologically, this battle has relatively small impact on the overall market for DVD and certainly did nothing to help explain the full range of audio options that are part and parcel of the DVD-Video standard.

Where CD offers only one audio standard: 16-bit, 44.1kHz. DVD offers well over 60 audio formats, and DVD is not so much a fixed standard, more a range of allowable options.

The audio formats fall into two primary groups: linear PCM and compressed-audio streams (compressed-audio in this case means audio that has been encoded using Dolby Digital, MPEG or other similar data stream algorithms).

The first significant point about LPCM audio on DVD-Video is that it follows the video world's adoption of 48kHz as the core sampling rate. 44.1kHz doesn't get a look in.

Word lengths start with CD's 16 bits, but DVD also has options for 20-bit and 24-bit working, and this can be matched with a 96kHz sampling rate. This already shows that DVD-Video can carry off the job as the audioophile carrier if the demand is there—

standardised navigation information and programming, so that all players can find their way around the disc.

Nearly all of these control structures and file standards will also apply to DVD-Audio. So understanding the thinking behind the published DVD-Video standard agrees to give a good idea about most of the possibilities that will be offered by DVD-Audio.

At the heart of DVD-Video is its ability to deliver near-broadcast-level video using MPEG2 video encoding. MPEG2 can reduce CCIR-601 component video down to a data stream running at a mere 3Mbit s or 4Mbit s so that a 2½-hour movie can fit on one side of a DVD disc. MPEG2 stores the video in component form. (Colour signals stored separately) with the signal merged into composite NTSC or PAL by the DVD-Video player.

Video can be stored in 4:3 format or as true wide-screen images amorphically squashed on the disc and stretched back to shape again by the player with minimal wastage of resolution by letterboxing the image with black lines top and bottom. Coming down-market, the DVD-Video standard also embraces the lower quality MPEG1 video standard, which might be relevant for low-cost productions. However, with the rapidly dropping price of MPEG2 encoding systems within a year or two there will be little or no cost advantage for opting for encoding video using MPEG1.

Since DVD Video builds on DVD-ROM for-
producers, artists and consumers do not have to wait for DVD-Audio. 
LPCM audio on DVD is also not restricted to stereo. The disc can carry a range of multi-
channel formats to a maximum of eight discrete 
channels at 16-bit/48kHz or five discrete 
channels at 24-bit/48kHz. The limitation is the 
storage capacity of the disc—some space has 
to be left for the video after all, and the rate at 
which audio data can be extracted from the 
disc in replay. This is the more practical limi-
tation as the standard allows for maximum 
data rate of 6.14 Mbit/s for the combination of 
all the linear PCM audio tracks. But within 
these limitations, engineers and producers can 
have their own choice of bit and sample rates 
and number of channels. (See Table 4.)

The problem recognised by Hollywood 
from the outset is that linear PCM audio is 
simply too disk-hungry, use multichannel 
PCM and there is not enough space left for 
the video content of an average length movie. 
So adopting compressed audio formats— 
Dolby Digital in the US and MPEG1 stereo in Europe 
was an obvious move—allowing more space for video and the option 
to include several separate audio streams for 
different languages.

The DVD Forum has settled on four specific 
compressed-audio formats for DVD-Video— 
Dolby Digital, MPEG Audio, DTS and SDDS:
although the door is left open for others, 
should the need arise. (See Table 5.)

After several skirmishes between Dolby 
and Philips (representing MPEG: although 
not owning it) the final decision about 
what is mandatory for DVD-Video has now 
been settled.

The ruling essentially says that where audio 
is present on a PAL region disc, it must have 
one stream at least, in LPCM, or MPEG1 or 
Dolby Digital. On an NTSC disc, it has to be in 
either LPCM or Dolby Digital. All this relates 
only to mono or stereo audio—the use of 
multichannel audio is purely optional.

Confused? You're not the only one. But if 
you turn the problem on its head and look at 
what has to be on the players, it becomes a lit-
tle clearer as to what audio formats should 
appear on the disc. The cheapest, most

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DVD-Video Linear PCM audio options</th>
<th>SAMPLING FREQUENCY</th>
<th>QUANTISATION</th>
<th>MAXIMUM NUMBER OF CHANNELS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48kHz</td>
<td>16 bit</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48kHz</td>
<td>20 bit</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48kHz</td>
<td>24 bit</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96kHz</td>
<td>16 bit</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96kHz</td>
<td>20 bit</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96kHz</td>
<td>24 bit</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DVD-Video Compressed-audio options</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Channeloptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dolby Digital</td>
<td>Mono to 5.1 channel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPEG1 Audio</td>
<td>Mono and stereo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPEG2 Audio</td>
<td>3 to 7.1 channel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDDS</td>
<td>5.1 and 7.1 channel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTS</td>
<td>5.1 channel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The desk that changes the industry 
without changing the feel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>conventional user interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modular feel like analog consoles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superb sonic performance, 24bit AD/DA 32bit DSP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infinite internal digital headroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revolutionary Dynamic Range Control system prevents digital peak or overload</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>easy installation, standard analog and AES/EBU digital inputs with sample rate converters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future upgradeability by means of internal modular design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snapshot, on air and dynamic automation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optional serial and parallel interfaces</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TV &amp; Radio on air</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classical music and drama recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>live theater console</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>video post production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audio editing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD mastering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data transmission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stone-D 001 digital mixing console

AMPTEC DIGITAL TECHNOLOGY

Features

- conventional user interface
- modular feel like analog consoles
- superb sonic performance, 24bit AD/DA 32bit DSP
- infinite internal digital headroom
- revolutionary Dynamic Range Control system prevents digital peak or overload
- easy installation, standard analog and AES/EBU digital inputs with sample rate converters
- future upgradeability by means of internal modular design
- snapshot, on air and dynamic automation
- optional serial and parallel interfaces

Applications

- TV & Radio on air
- classical music and drama recording
- live theater console
- video post production
- audio editing
- CD mastering
- data transmission

Helstraat 25 - 3500 Hasselt (Belgium) - tel +3211281458 - fax +3211281459

www.americanradiohistory.com
At TDK, we believe that repetition puts an end to all art. That's why we know you can only accept the best for recording, editing, mastering, presenting and archiving your performance. For this reason, we developed TDK STUDIO products, a range of digital audio media providing flawless recording characteristics and uncompromising reliability. From now on, there will be no repetition due to technical failure of recording media, so you can concentrate on your art first time, every time.

**TDK CD-R STUDIO**
Probably the first CD-R to overcome compatibility problems that can occur when switching between recorders or players. With its proprietary dye recording layer, TDK's CD-R STUDIO ensures absolute accurate pit forming and an extremely low error rate with all 1 x and 2 x drives. Quality 100% guaranteed. TDK's CD-R STUDIO: Playing length 74 minutes.

**TDK MD STUDIO**
Looking for a compact and 100% reliable medium for jingles and masters? Then go on air with TDK's MD STUDIO. Developed not only for professional broadcast applications but also for home use, MD STUDIO combines an extremely low error rate with an especially robust cartridge design. Quality 100% guaranteed. TDK's MD STUDIO: Playing length 74 minutes.

**NO COMPROMISE!**
ministral NTSC region player will have stereo LPCM and stereo Dolby Digital capability. The equivalent PAL region players will have stereo LPCM, MPEG1 Audio and stereo Dolby Digital capability. So to absolutely guarantee a disc will play its audio then it needs to have the basic stereo (or Pro Logic) mix in one of these formats. What else goes on the disc after that is entirely up to the producers. It can be a combination of LPCM, MPEG and Dolby Digital, mixed in with multichannel SDDS and DTS to pervasively cover every possible base—or a disc could just contain linear PCM. So after the mandatory requirement has been met, these additional formats are used as a value-added features on the disc.

In practice, multichannel Dolby Digital, MPEG2 audio can be used instead of the stereo streams, since DVD-Video players can extract the stereo signal from either of them.

So much for the rules. In reality, the movie industries in Europe and the US have already standardised on Dolby Digital as the compressed-audio stereo-multichannel carrier for their release, some with the addition of LPCM stereo, carrying a Dolby Pro Logic version of the soundtrack.

The general idea is that each disc will contain two or three different language soundtracks, so that one master can be used for several different countries. Users can then select which language soundtrack they want to listen to.

Censorship and other legal issues as well as the practicalities of gathering all the different soundtracks together and putting them on a single disc, has resulted in a release schedule that zones Europe into at least three separate DVD-Video masters. Most major movies will be released in a UK version, a German-speaking territory version and a release to cover the rest. Each release will have the movie's original language soundtrack plus additional soundtracks and subtitles for each local territory.

As far as the players are concerned, the first generation have mostly offered stereo analogue outputs, with a digital connector to send the multichannel digital audio stream out to an external Dolby Digital decode. However, the cost of multichannel audio decoding is dropping rapidly and there are already several low-cost single chip decoders. So it is likely within a year or two all but the lowest entry-level players will have discrete multichannel capability built into them. The same applies to high quality PCM. Decoding of 96kHz material is arriving on a number of players and this too will become standard in the not too distant future (even if the analogue sections on most players will not be able to do the signal justice).

Without a Karaoke option, no Japanese-inspired audio-video format would be complete. DVD-Video Karaoke disc displays background video pictures with a text overlay of the lyrics and breaks the LPCM >>>>

---

**THE EVENT THAT ACCESSES BROADCASTERS IN THE UK**

Not all the UK’s broadcasters can get to AES, so how can you get to them?

The SBES is THE premier event for UK sound broadcasters.

A clearly defined visitors profile ensures that the SBES is the ONLY show for broadcasters in the UK.

---

**sound broadcasting equipment show**

4/5th November, 1998
National Exhibition Centre, Birmingham, UK

Tel: +44 (0) 1491 838575
Fax: +44 1491 832575

Email: sbes@pointproms.co.uk
URL: http://www.i-way.co.uk/—dmcv/SBES.htm

---

**DVD: A Potted History**

PHILIPS-SONY started the ball rolling by announcing its HDDC format in September 1994. They proposed a new disc format, based on CD's size and shape that could store significantly more data and could be used for audio, data and for high quality video, using the newly established MPEG2 compression technology.

However, unwilling to hand over control and royalties to Philips-Sony in they same way they did with CD, the rest of Japan Inc, headed by Toshiba and its strong connections with Hollywood, went for its own option, which was announced the following January. Where HDDC would still require a movie to be put on two discs, the Toshiba/Time-Warner format was double-sided so that a single disc could hold a complete movie, working the same way as Laserdisc.

A format war was in the offing until the computer industry, headed by IBM, turned around and made it clear that it wanted a single solution and would not support either of the opposing formats. This concentrated the two sides' concentration wonderfully and by the middle of 1995 parts of the two formats were integrated into a single solution—the family of DVD that we know and will learn to love.

---

May 1998 Studio Sound


DVD-Video

Karaoke disc displays background video pictures with a text overlay of the lyrics and breaks the LPCM audio up into five separate audio channels. Two are for the stereo backing track, one for a melody guide track and two for additional vocal tracks.

player—no additional computing power required.

CD is open to any and every form of copying and Hollywood wasn't about to make the same mistake with DVD. Offering almost master-tape quality video, Hollywood was paranoid about committing its material to DVD-Video without some form of copy protection and came up with two separate systems. The Content Scrambling System (CSS) was developed to stop direct digital to digital copying. Frames of video are encrypted with a key that cannot be copied, so his-for-his copies of the entire disc or single video files will not function. Each DVD-Video player also includes a Macrovision

### Table 6: Territorial coding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regional Codes</th>
<th>Territory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>US-Canada,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>W Europe-Japan-Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SE Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Australia-Pacific Islands-Central &amp; South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>E Europe, Africa, Indian sub continent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>China</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Laura through the native-speaking interfaces. TVL Pro user interface includes a menu-driven navigation, allowing simple menu-driven navigation. The programming language includes logical arguments so that it can operate as a simplified interactive disc. DVD programming can be used, for example, to create one of those annoyingly addictive video trivia discs. This will play out video clips followed by a menu to select the answers. It will then branch off in different directions depending on the choices while also keeping tally of the score. If this does not seem adventurous, remember DVD-Video discs will do this on every ordinary DVD-Video.

### New V1m for post-production!

The new V1m, specially designed for the audio post-production, consists of a 1 U rack box with one video channel, two audio channels and timecode channel. Used, for instance, with the new 2GB JAZ ADSG, it offers a perfect solution to replace your U... or your B... and allows you to have access to the Digital Disk Recorder technology for a very affordable price.

**Instant VTR replacement, Interface with all DAWs, Compact 1 U rack...**

- NTSC, PAL composite
- Two RS422 ports, SONY compatible
- Two analog audio channels (48kHz/16bits)
- VTPRO Mac/PC software, AVID & Quick Time conversion
- M-JPEG CBSC compression from 10:1 to 34:1 (2 F:1 F)
- Full Time code LTC, VITC, RS422 reader/generator
- 1 or 2 internal drives, SCSI connection to the DOREMI RAID Server

**DOREMI Labs Europe**

Phone: +33 493 004 330  •  Fax: +33 493 653 573  •  Email: eurosales@doremilabs.com  •  Web: www.doremilabs.com

Tel: +33 493 004 330  •  Fax: +33 493 653 573  •  Email: eurosales@doremilabs.com  •  Web: www.doremilabs.com

May 1998 Studio Sound
New multichannel formats are challenging old monitor concepts. While traditional stereo is still prevalent, 4, 5 or more channels are being monitored in modern production environments, daily. The LSR Family applies new technology to meet these requirements. By going beyond traditional design techniques with Linear Spatial Reference performance, JBL has literally redefined how a system is created. The LSR concept helps to dramatically expand the listening area, creating a larger, more accurate mixing space.

The LSR32 introduced the world to the Linear Spatial Reference philosophy. This 12" 3-way midfield monitor offers maximum performance in both vertical and horizontal configurations. The LSR28P is an 8" bi-amplified nearfield monitor, ideal for multichannel mixing in small to medium-size production environments.

The LSR12P is a 12" powered subwoofer that easily integrates into a wide variety of stereo and multichannel formats, and complements both the LSR32 and LSR28P.

For more information on the LSR Family
www.jblpro.com
© 1998 JBL Professional
The new TUBE-TECH MEC 1A is a state of the art complete recording channel.


IT'S HERE TO STAY

AUSTRIA (02) 236 26 123, AUSTRALIA (02) 9975 1360, BELGIUM (011) 23 23 55, BRASIL (011) 604 8339, CZECH REPUBLIC 455 622594, DENMARK (43) 99 88 77, FINLAND (90) 512 3530, FRANCE (03) 87 74 80 90 GERMANY (089) 609 7670, GREECE (1) 82 38 200, HOLLAND (010) 414 7055, ITALY (051) 766 648, JAPAN (03) 5489 3281, KOREA (02) 565 3565, NORWAY (55) 951 975, POLAND 622 446999, PORTUGAL (1) 351 3831, RUSSIA (095) 956 1826, SINGAPORE 225 5115, SPAIN (3) 319 5358, SWEDEN (046) 32 03 70, SWITZERLAND (01) 840 0144, TAIWAN 2719 2388, THAILAND 226 2301-5, UK (1691) 65 85 50, USA (805) 373 1828

DVD or Digital Video Disc?

THE ORIGINAL ACRONYM DVD came from Digital Video Disc, reflecting its origin as a video carrier. After the realisation that computer applications would be just as important to the new format as video, some wit dubbed DVD as Digital Versatile Disc. Now it is sort-of accepted that 'DVD' is the name and no longer stands for anything.
Writing to DVD

DVD follows the footsteps of CD into writable and rewritable formats, but in a different order. The industry believes that to be successful the medium must be rewritable, rather than write-once, so it has put all its development and manufacturing effort behind rewritable DVD. Consequently, DVD is in the unusual position of having the writable DVD-RAM drives available at $500, when the more limited DVD-R write-once drives are $10,000. Currently, DVD-RAM and DVD-R cannot store the full 4.7Gb that can be squeezed onto a single layer of a pressed DVD. The aim is to introduce second generation drives and media next year that will bring all forms of recordable DVD up the 4.7Gb level.

One of the DVD audio formats, it is not only a vast improvement on the generally poor sound found on CD-ROMs, the audio can also play on DVD-Video and DVD-Audio players.

It is important to register this fact, because it describes a level of convergence between audio, video and data content that makes DVD a powerful, but dangerous carrier.

Powerful because it really doesn't care what the content is—it will happily store and deliver it on the right hardware. Dangerous because it permanently blurs the distinction between audio, video and data discs.

The most significant function that DVD offers over CD is its universality. When CD was developed it was purely as an audio distribution format. Turning the CD format into a carrier for data, then coping with recordable variants, pictures, video and finally a mix of all of them together has proved a nightmare.

It raises key questions about the nature of content. Assume for a moment that most producers will want to add video or graphics content to an audio album, especially if it doesn't cost much to do and doesn't stop the disc being universally playable. In that case, where is the dividing line between a music video that happens to contain a full version of the album or an album that also contains additional video material?

This is where audio-only world needs to start taking notice of DVD-Video. The disc may be called DVD-Video but the video content does not have to be its main driving factor. Using DVD to release enhanced CD-type albums with additional video content, and audio in stereo, multichannel or 24-bit/96kHz super audio, is a quick-fix solution to upgrading the quality and functionality of an album release.

Studio Sound May 1998

Unlike DVD-Audio, the standards are fixed already and the user-base of players is on the rise. In the short and medium terms, DVD-Video players—their stand-alone and in PCs—are going to vastly outnumber DVD-Audio players, making the choice to go to DVD-Video for an album release more logical, and profitable, than DVD-Audio. For those artists and producers who want to go beyond CD's limitations (with apologies to John Walker), then DVD-Video offers a ready-made distribution format. The only problem is that consumers will have equipment potentially with play-back capabilities beyond the recording technology regularly used in most studios today.

This also has a knock-on effect on the recording formats. If material needs to cross the boundaries of DVD-ROM, DVD-Video and DVD-Audio, then it makes sense to originate at 48kHz sampling rates and DVD-Video also breaks out of the stereo world. Most movies are in surround, an increasing number of live performance music videos are in surround, even video games are in surround, so why should audio-only albums restrict themselves to stereo? The next generation of record buyers may have little allegiance to stereo and will want to know that surround content is there on the disc, even if they are going to access it on fairly rudimentary surround sound systems.

DVD, as personified by DVD-Video, goes far beyond being simply a larger data carrier. Unlike its predecessors, it marries published media comfortably into the multimedia world. It offers better picture, better audio, bigger data storage and the possibilities of seamlessly crossing the divide between the fixed standards required by consumer hardware and the flexibility needed for computer applications.

So that's it. A tour of the more essential elements of DVD and you can raise your head up from that empty beer glass—cause it's a rough and mine's a pint.

INTERNATIONAL

The extensive range of Micron radio microphone systems offers one of the widest choices of compatible products available.

Specified for their audio quality and ruggedness in the field, they are used every day, all over the world, in television studios and theatres, for outside broadcast and location sound. Micron systems have an excellent reliability record, with products in continuous service for over 25 years—engineered by a company which specialises solely in radio microphone equipment.

DIVERSITY

MICRON

by Audio Engineering

FITZROY HOUSE • ABBOT STREET • LONDON E8 3LP • UNITED KINGDOM
TEL +44 (0)171 254 5475 • FAX +44 (0)171 249 0347

www.americanradiohistory.com
imagine you are the only student behind the console!

well, at SAE you are!

certificate-diploma-recording arts (hons) degree

[26 schools worldwide - international recognition - individual practical studio time
- transfer between our schools - a possible internship with Disney entertainment
- the best studio equipment - the largest number of working graduates - local and
international job placement - sound technology course* - bachelor of recording
arts (hons) degree - multimedia producer course - bachelor of multimedia arts
(hons) degree* - since 1976 - grants available to those who qualify]

London - United House North Road, London N7 9Dp, tel [0171] 609 2653
Glasgow - Unit 6/3, 8 Eliot Place, Glasgow, G3 8Ep, tel [0141] 221 3441

Main colleges for each country:
New York - from September 1998
Nashville - from October 1998
Amsterdam - Nieuwe Kerkstraat 118, 1018 Amsterdam, The Netherlands, tel [020] 522 8790
Zurich - Pfingstweidstrasse 30, 8006 Zurich, Switzerland, tel [01] 445 5040
Milano - Via Monnaco 19/21, 20143 Milano, Italy, tel [02] 8912 0540
Vienna - Leitnstraße 43, 1200 Vienna, Austria, tel [01] 330 4133
Stockholm - Rasundavägen 45, 171 32 Solna, Sweden, tel [08] 730 5100
Munich - Hofstrasse 3, 81737 Munich, Germany, tel [089] 67 51 67
Sydney - 57 Wentworth Avenue, Surry Hills NSW 2010, Australia, tel [02] 9211 3711
Auckland - 18 Heather Street, Ponsonby, Auckland, New Zealand, tel [09] 373 4712
Singapore - 250 Sims Avenue, Singapore, tel [65] 741 1267
Kuala Lumpur - No 1 Jalan Utj 10/1E, Utj 10, 47520 Subang Jaya, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, tel [03] 737 0935

* in cooperation with Disney Entertainment
* in exclusive cooperation with Middlesex University - London

www.gae.edu
The high life

With the spotlight shining brightly on 24-bit 96kHz audio, Mike Story of DCS offers possible explanations for some of the audible advantages of working with higher sample rates.

![Graph showing impulse and random phase noise](Image)

**Fig 1. Contrasting waveforms and audio share common power spectra**

The bulk of the work on explaining how we hear has been concerned with frequency response. Frequency response of the ear has been extensively investigated, and the frequency response of a recording or reproduction chain is by far the dominant factor in determining how realistic or intelligible the resulting signal is. Although there is some argument about exact numbers, about 20kHz is generally accepted as the maximum frequency that humans can hear. We may not be able to tell one frequency from another above about 12kHz—they all appear in the 'max frequency' bin of our discrimination mechanism—but we can tell they are there.

Digital audio systems have historically made use of this 20kHz limit to set sampling rates. When CD formats were first established, the problem of storing the large amount of data needed for about one hour stereo playing time was substantial, so sample rates were set as low as reasonably possible, consistent with maintaining a 20kHz bandwidth.

In principle, if frequency response were the only issue, there would be no advantage in moving to formats with higher sampling rates. However, the evidence is otherwise. Direct comparisons of the same source material, recorded and reproduced at 44.1kHz, 96kHz and 192kHz show that there is an advantage in going to the higher rates—it sounds better. The descriptions of those used to making such comparisons tend to involve such terms as 'less cluttered', 'more...'

![Image of the author and team](Image)

The author, centre, with the team that made the first periphonic 24-96 recording in 1997

---

**EVERY METER TELLS A STORY...**

DPM101 digital audio meter combines the clarity of a bargraph with the detail of a numeric display to tell you the whole story.

---

**THE GENESIS PRO SYSTEMS DPM101 TELLS THE TRUTH**

Studio Sound May 1998
Fig. 2. Roll-off characteristics for various filters

Fig. 3. Anti-aliasing filter energy distribution

Everyone Agrees!

Earthworks Mics Sound Great!

But a few have mentioned that the noise may be detectable when recording quieter sources, so...

Earthworks introduces the QTC1 quiet omni!
The QTC1 offers 4dB less noise than the TC40K, ruler flat frequency response from 4Hz to 40kHz, superior impulse response and that great Earthworks sound.

...and because omnis are not for everyone, Earthworks introduces the Z30X cardiod mic!
The Z30X offers unusually smooth on-axis response to 30kHz, very low off axis coloration, extraordinary rear rejection, clean impulse response and great sound for vocals, drums and etc. Excellent for stage, studio, and broadcast.

...and just in case you haven’t heard

the LAB series preamps are transparent and so quiet that the preamp noise is inaudible even at 60dB of gain. Flat response from 2Hz to 100kHz + 0.1dB and rise time of 0.25µsec. The LAB preamps allow stepped gain from 0 to 60dB as well as variable control of gain to three separately driven outputs capable of 8Vrms into 600Ω at less than 0.02% THD. Gold plated switches (standby, polarity, and phantom) The LAB series preamps are ideal for 96K/24 bit digital or extended frequency analog recording. If you like the clarity and realism of Earthworks mics, you’ll love our preamps!

<<<<< air, ‘better HF detail’ and in particular ‘better spatial resolution’. We are left wondering—what mechanism can be at work? It seems unlikely that we have all suddenly developed ultrasonic hearing capabilities.

Actually, a little thought also suggests that frequency response cannot be the only factor at work in our hearing apparatus. Fig 1 shows two waveforms that have identical (power) spectra, and yet sound very different—a hard lined impulse (a click) and a type of white noise. Other waveforms can easily be generated that have the same amplitude response, but sound (substantially) different still. Something else must be going on.

To generate the waveforms, weiddle with the phase of the individual frequency components. Mathematically, phase information is the item that is needed to convert from a spectrum to a waveform—but phase is really a mathematicians plating, that is not a natural in explaining real physical effects.

Sampling Effects: At this stage it is worth looking at some of the baggage that sampling a signal carries with it. One of the processes that needs to happen is anti-alias filtering. On the recording side, anti-aliasing filtering must be carried out to prevent signals present above 20kHz being aliased back on to the recording within the audio band. On the playback side, anti-aliasing filtering is usually carried out to prevent large amounts of high frequency energy being presented to subsequent items in the playback chain—such as amplifiers and speakers. In general, anti-aliasing filtering needs to be quite vigorous—typically from some fraction of 1dB down at 20kHz to -100dB or so at half sampling frequency (22.05kHz for CDs).

Sharp filtering inevitably causes a ringing transient response. Filter designers and mathematicians are familiar with the problem—the effect is referred to as the Gibbs phenomenon. Fig 2 shows responses for four filters with increasingly sharp cutoffs, and the associated transient responses. It is worth noticing that the ringing sets in at quite a gradual slope (filter B)—it is not the extreme severity of the sharper filters that causes ringing, but the move away from a very gentle filter function (A).

Anti-aliasing filtering causes this type of ringing transient response. The effect is well known and unavoidable, and tends to be dismissed as a mathematical irritation with no audible effect—because the frequency response is flat. The dismissal gains credibility, because if attempts are made to roll frequency response off a little earlier, recording engineers complain. Certainly, it seems that frequency response flat to 20kHz to 1dB or so is important.

Energy Dispersion: The ringing contains energy, and we can plot energy against time.

For anti-aliasing filters we get the sort of shape shown in Fig 3. This shows that, although the energy in the input transient is concentrated at one time, the energy from the anti-alias filter is spread over a much longer time—the audio picture is 'defocused'. We might be tempted to argue that the energy is ultrasonic, but this is certainly not the case at +4.1kHz or -8kHz—our bandwidth constraints mean that to get good anti-aliasing, we must filter as fast as we can, and only pass the audio bandwidth. Ergo—any energy in the output signal is in the audio band. At sample rates above the >>>>
The new generation of N/DYM microphones from EV gives you the flexibility to choose exactly the right mic for high-quality vocal and instrumental reproduction live on stage or in studio.

Each N/DYM mic is optimized for one specific application.

All N/DYM microphones share these features: highest sensitivity, AcoustiDYM™ shock-mount system, warm-grip, MembraFlex™ grill and individual performance certification.
Standard, the energy in the ring still has the full bandwidth of the post-hand—maths tells us so. We can also note that the energy in the ringing is large—for a sharp filter it can be 12% (-5dB) of the energy in the main lobe.

Fig. 4 shows the frequency responses of some filters we might consider using, for audio purposes, at different sample rates. The digital filters do not represent any particular hardware, and are all designed to give the following performance:
- 0.1dB at 20kHz
- -120dB at half sampling frequency
- no in-band ripple
- 24-bit coefficients

An analogue frequency response with a Gaussian filter set to -1dB at 20kHz is shown for comparison. Gaussian filters have a non-ringing transient response—if a filter rolls off faster than a Gaussian, it starts to ring. The ringing may be acceptable, of course. In practice, it is improbable one would use this filter, because -1dB at 20kHz is unlikely to be acceptable for professional purposes. A filter that was better at 20kHz, gentle to say 50kHz, and fast after that, with some ringing, might be more likely. The purpose of the comparison is to show just how much extra bandwidth is needed to contain ringing (energy defocusing), and how much our ears may have taken for granted as the processing of the data they produce has evolved.

Fig. 5 shows the transient responses of the different filters, operating at their different sample rates.

Perfect Partners for production and live use

**DENON**

Professional Audio Brand

**DN-M1050R** MiniDisc Recorder/Player

**DN-C680** CD Player

**Common features** Matched 3u rack mount chassis, displays, operation. Carefully designed front panel with intuitive layout enabling fumble free operation. Varipitch, Jog/shuttle wheel, illuminated control buttons, balanced + unbalanced analogue i/o, AES/EBU-SPdif digital i/o, serial + parallel control ports, track select dial.

**Option Cards** - Sync Sony 9-pin. Word clock, SMPTE. SRC 32/44.1/48khz. 'Hot' start 20 track memory.

**MD** V4.0 Atrac, PS/2 Keyboard socket, 'undo' edit, auto level record start, A>B insert edit.

**CD** True instant start-10ms, cue to audio, enhanced display, index search, hi-grade audio.

FOR MORE INFORMATION AND A DEALER LIST CONTACT:
IAN DOWNS OR CHARLES COOK

HAYDEN LABORATORIES, CHILTERN HILL, CHALFONT-ST-PETER, BUCKS. SL9 9UG. TEL: 01753 888447 FAX: 01753 880109

May 1998 Studio Sound
LUNDGAARD STUDIOS
NEW STATE-OF-THE-ART STUDIO IN SCANDINAVIA

Surrounded by a beautiful nature
Play room & own football ground
Coffee break

DYNAMICS/FILTERS/PROCESSORS
1 TC Wizard Finalizer
648 Euphonix E5108
2 TLA Audio INC 2021
2 alexis 36301
2 Tube Tech CL1A
2 Urei 1176 Lt
2 DNL Field 226
10 DNL Field 716
2 DNL Field 322
8 DNL Field 322
8 Audio Analytics
4 DBX 902
4 DBX 160A
2 DBX 1605
2 TC M5000
2 TC M5000
2 TC M5000
1 TC Wizard Finalizer
1 Audio Design YF60X-RS
1 Lexicon 480L
1 Lexicon PCM 70
1 Lexicon 200
1 Lexicon PCM 80
1 Lexicon PCM 70
1 Lexicon MXP1
2 TC M5000
3 TC 2290
1 EMT 245
2 Yamaha SPX80
1 Yamaha SPX 1000
1 Yamaha SPX 990
2 Bell Delay
1 TC M2000

EQUALIZERS/PRE-AMPS
1 Focusrite ISA215
6 Amek/Neve 9098
2 Tube Tech MP1A
2 Tube Tech PE1C
2 TLA Audio HPA 2011
2 TLA Audio HPA 2011
11 DNL Field MX10
2 Tube Tech PE1B

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS
1 Yamaha C7 Grand Piano
1 Fender Rhodes MKII
1 Hammond A100/Leesi 147
1 Wurlitzer

120m² (600m²) recording areas with adjustable acoustic system which allows the reverb time of the room to be varied between 1.0 and 0.8 seconds.

Lundgaard Studios offer a well-established, first-class studio complex at the countryside in Vejen, in the southern part of Jutland. It is close to the border of Germany, half an hour from Billund Airport and about 3 hours from Copenhagen. The complex is established at an old farm. It has been renovated with state-of-the-art facilities and features 3 studio equipped to manage every step of modern music production. The highly qualified staff at Lundgaard ensures a successful recording session and a pleasant stay. Clients are major Danish artists and bands from all over Scania, England, Ireland, Germany, Russia and USA.

LUNDGAARD STUDIOS
KONGEVEJ 90 · 6800 VEJEN · DENMARK
TEL +45 75 36 77 44 · FAX +45 75 36 77 42
www.lundgaard studios.dk

Studio 1: 48-track from DKK 3,750 (£325) per day · Studio 2: 24-track from DKK 2,250 (£195) per day · Only 35 km from International Airport (Billund) · Own Service Engineer in house
Energy Dispersion at Different Sample Rates: Fig. 6 shows the energy associated with the transient responses. 44.1kHz s and 48kHz s filters spread audible energy over 1ms or more. The 96kHz s filter is much better, keeping the vast bulk of the energy within 100 usec. The 192kHz s filter can be very good indeed, keeping the energy within 50 usec. The analogue Gaussian filter is just a little better still although the improvement is almost certainly academic because of energy dispersion from today's speakers and mics.

Taking into account the speed of sound, we can convert energy defocusing in the time domain to 'smear' in distance estimation by the ears. Energy spread over ±50 usec is the same as a distance smear of ±15cm. 96kHz s keeps almost all the energy within about ±50 usec, or ±1.5cm. One of the observations people make about 96kHz s material is that the spatial localisation of everything is very much better than 44.1kHz s. 192kHz s is better than this, thinking about the energy in the ringing. After all, if it is in the audio band, allowing extra energy at higher frequencies through the system surely cannot cancel out some that is in the audio band! It does, though—so although we may not be able to hear energy above 20kHz, its presence is mathematically necessary to localise the energy in signals below 20kHz, and it is possible (and our contention) that we can hear its absence in signals with substantial high frequency content. A high sample rate system allows it through fact—and allows the high frequency signals to sound more natural (contention) but allowing better spatial energy localisation (fact).

It is our suggestion that some of the audible differences between conventional 44.1kHz s and higher rates (48, 96, 176, 192kHz s) may be related to this 'energy smear' or defocusing caused by anti-alias filtering, and that the ear is sensitive to energy as well as spectrum. This is further backed up by our two original 'same spectrum, sound different' signals (Fig. 1). In the impulse, all the energy is concentrated at one time, whereas for the white noise the energy is uniformly spread over time. There is a precedent to this suggestion that the ear is sensitive to both spectrum and energy—the eye as well. For sensitive vision or vision off the main beam, we use energy (luminance, or black and white information), whereas for detailed identification when we are looking at something, we use spectrum information (chrominance, or colour). In fact, most sensing processes are sensitive to energy. If the ear is sensitive to energy, it would almost certainly use the information for spatial localisation.

Multichannel: In conclusion, it is worth noting that if this suggestion is correct, then it would be sensible for any multichannel audio formats to use one of the higher sampling rates. The purpose of multichannel is for better spatial localisation of sound sources—so it needs a sampling rate that can support this.

Footnotes
1. I refer to a recording or reproduction chain as having a frequency response, and I refer to a signal as having a frequency power spectrum—or sometimes, because frequency is so overwhelmingly important, just a spectrum.
3. Even people with grey hair, who must have significant high frequency hearing loss.

Figure 6. Transient response energy distribution although very dependent on zap and speaker performance to demonstrate it.

If windmills and wooden shoes have not convinced you yet then... we'll give you another 9000 reasons to come to Holland!

WISSELOORD STUDIOS b.v.
Catharina van Renneslaan 10
1217 CX Hilversum - The Netherlands
Telephone: (0)35 - 6217256 - Fax: (0)35 - 6244881

May 1998 Studio Sound
Complementing the outstanding range of broadcast video products from Leitch:

- Digital Glue now offers AES/EBU digital audio distribution, audio synchronisation, audio multiplexing and a full range of precision converters.
- Leitch analogue and digital AES/EBU digital audio routing from 2x1 to 128x128 providing low cost monitoring routers to fully integrated control systems.
- Latest digital server technology from ASC. The VR300 now offers AES/EBU digital audio to complement up to 24 channels of video, sharing 96 hours of Fibre Channel storage.

Leitch audio products, that's sound advice.
NOW, your modular digital multitrack can out-perform the world's finest digital recorders — simply add Apogee's AD-8000 converter!

The AD-8000 is a true 24-bit system with eight channels of the highest quality conversion you've ever heard — and it's packed with features.

Optional ADAT® and TDF (Tascam®) AMBus cards connect direct to your MDM. Convert digitally between installed formats, including AES & S/PDIF. Other interfaces also available.

Apogee's acclaimed UV22 delivers flawless translation of high-resolution 24-bit signals to 16- and 20-bit for MDMs, while SoftLimit adds "analog-like" punch into your recordings. Optional 2- and 8-channel 24-bit D/A cards complete the picture.

You already own the world's finest 24-bit ready digital recorder: your existing MDM, with an Apogee AD-8000. Try it today at your Apogee authorized dealer.

Apogee Electronics Corporation, 3145 Donald Douglas Loop, South, Santa Monica, CA 90405, USA. Tel: +1 310/915-1000 Fax: +1 310/391-6262 Email: info@apogeedigital.com.

UV22 & Soft Limit are registered trademarks of Apogee Electronics Corp. ADAT is a registered trademark of Akiles Studio Electronics Inc. TASCAM is a registered trademark of TEAC Corporation.
High jinks

In response to John Watkinson's challenge over the value and use of high sample-rate conversion systems, independent broadcast engineer Tony Drummond-Murray raises issues of perception and fidelity.

In the CHALLENGING article 'Spotlight on 24-bit Conversion' in February's issue, John Watkinson is mistaken in his assertion that to stop development when a product/system has achieved 'good enough' status through development, (at the invisible point B in his Fig.1) is a matter of some intellectual pride.

While few would disagree with his analysis of the factors affecting human hearing, in the real world the signals are processed by electronic systems responding to different criteria, long before they are released at some distant monitoring point, for the detection of the ear. Who is to say what compromises will be regretted later, if system development is arrested prematurely? Currently it appears that in the parallel field of video the quest for digital resolution is far from over as TV cameras and television strive for ever finer quantising steps, in the quest for higher originating quality linked with digital postproduction flexibility.

It seems unlikely, as John points out, that Shannon's Sampling Theorem has suddenly been proven wrong by those with golden ears. The answer is more likely to reside within the envelope of the Theorem, which asserts that a band-limited waveform can be fully described by sampling at twice the highest modulation frequency. The actual frequency of the signal to be sampled may not be relevant, as it is possible to sample a 5kHz signal with 50Hz modulation with a 50Hz simple pulse, and still extract the data.

The performance of the low-pass anti-aliasing filter on the input to the digitising electronics is critical to the whole system, since it rejects the out-of-band frequencies above the first Nyquist zone—that is, those that will be reflected back into the base band. The engineering of this filter becomes impossible when the highest modulation frequency is half that of the simple pulse, becoming increasingly practical as the highest modulation frequency recedes below this point. Phase linear, brickwall filters are the stuff of rocket science. The highest modulation frequency that a system will satisfactorily handle is way below the Fs 2, by a factor directly related to the filter's in-band performance and required attenuation out of band.

Fig.1: 16kHz sine wave

The Avalon Vt-737SP represents an elegant classic alternative to the highly successful Vt-737 launched in 1997.

The Avalon Vt-737SP is an amazing 2U power-house, loaded with sonic character and a range of features and technology limited only by your imagination.

AVALON DESIGN Available from the following UK Suppliers

Audio Toyshop T 01225 447222 F 01225 447333 Big Boys Toys T 01923 442121 F 01923 442441
Digital Village T 0181 440 3440 F 0181 447 1129 HHB Communications T 0181 962 5000
F 0181 962 5050 M Corporation T 01425 470007 F 01425 480569

ASAP Europe - UK distribution
Tel 0171 231 9661 Fax 0171 231 9111

Studio Sound May 1998 117
strictly analogue. At no instant do they naturally assume some convenient time (or amplitude) quantisation steps prior to the A/D converter. These are strictly imposed upon the input signal by an impartial central arbitrator. Once these steps have been imposed on the analogue signal by the A/D process, they become frozen in time until the next sample. This pocket concept is quite alien to nature, but must be true for all channels since they share the same sample clock. Although originally the channels may individually contain audio frequencies up to perhaps 20kHz, there would be a rich blend of phase relationships between them, but this would have been crudely fixed by the sample clock, with great precision.

Consider the case of a 16kHz sine wave sampled at 8kHz, as in the AES standard: there are only three samples per cycle. Fig.1 top shows the output signal (shortly after emerging from the D/A), the lower trace shows the effect of the interpolation filter, and represents the system output. The only way in which the output waveform could be improved, to more closely resemble the original sine shape, would be to reduce the bandwidth of the interpolation filter controlling it on 16kHz—increase the filter Q at 16kHz. This would of course be complete nonsense, since the system could only then respond to 16kHz stimuli, an almost complete proof of the fact that a sine wave itself conveys virtually no useful information.

This relatively coarse time-sampling must destroy the subtle analogue phase relationships present in the original material. Since the interpolation filter responds to the stimuli it receives after the step change initiated by the previous clock pulse, it can not 'know' where the next level will (should be), and perform some look-ahead prediction. If the case of a single half-cycle of a 16kHz sine wave from silence is considered, it is impossible to

Perhaps the ability of the 96kHz system to more accurately resolve phase differences due to the faster clock is, in some degree, responsible for the perceived difference, rather than the performance of the interpolation filter alone.
MediaFORM Introduces a New CD-R Duplicator Designed for the "Audio Professional"

**DAT'S EASY**

**CD2CD/PRO CD-R Duplicator**

MediaFORM's CD2CD/POWER PRO is already the industry leader in CD-R copiers with one button burning of 8 CD's simultaneously, expandable to 64 drives, and autoloader ready. The CD2CD/POWER PRO offers an option bay which allows for the following: Jaz Drive, Zip Drive, Plextor CD-Rom Drive or virtually any SCSI device. So how do we top that? DAT's easy! MediaFORM's new Easi-DAT option allows audio users to interface their existing DAT player with the CD2CD/POWER PRO by way of SPDIF, Optical and AES/EBU ports. Audio professionals can also take advantage of the CD2CD/POWER PRO's unique track extraction feature. Finally, a CD-R copier that's flexible enough to meet all of your audio needs.

Jünger Audio Studiotechnik GmbH
Rudower Chaussee 5 (Geb. 9.51)
12489 Berlin
Germany

Phone: +49 (030) 677721-0
Fax: +49 (030) 677721-46
E-mail: info@junger-audio.com
http://www.junger-audio.com
Fig. 3: 3kHz sine wave after 48kHz and 96kHz D-A

...predict with what polarity, phase and amplitude it will occur, but it is certainly possible to compute an envelope outside which it could not exist, when the filtering parameters are known.

Fig. 2 shows the effect of the D-A conversion process on an 8kHz sine wave, while this is still a relatively high audio frequency, it's certainly audible to most humans, and is well within the range most people would consider vital to any form of musical reproduction. Surely, the move to 96kHz sampling is a natural progression based upon the perceived difference in quality, and would be so many, in tests described within the pages of this Journal, for example. Perhaps the ability of the 96kHz system to more accurately resolve phase differences due to the faster clock is in some degree, responsible for the perceived difference, rather than the performance of the interpolation filter alone. Certainly one does wish to grossly over engineer, even if the accountants were to sanction such a luxury, but the 10% lower 1kHz sample frequency of CHs et al would only make the sample wave forms more extreme and a higher clock increasingly attractive.

Finally, a paradox for consideration. Many engineers will remember fondly the early broadcast VTRs made by Ampex and RCA. Such VTRs used to reduce the 20 or so octaves of the input video signal to a single octave by frequency modulating the input video signal on an RF carrier for recording on tape. The VTR's playback systems had a RF HF equaliser, which was designed to give a flat frequency response of the demodulated video signal. The apparent paradox was this: How could adjusting the RF equalisation of the off-tape FM signal, before 60kHz-480kHz of dynamic and static limiting, affect the frequency response of the demodulated video after limiting? The solution is simple: the equaliser, which was carefully designed to be phase linear, affected the level of the second harmonic that was recovered off tape, thereby changing the position of the RF signal's zero-axis crossings.

The solution is simple: the equaliser, which was carefully designed to be phase linear, affected the level of the second harmonic that was recovered off tape, thereby changing the position of the RF signal's zero-axis crossings. No amount of limiting thereafter could ever alter the timing of these crossings.

Is it possible that the effect of increasing the sampling frequency to 96kHz is perhaps more subtle than at first appreciated? Sampling the audio signal with the lowest frequency clock that the Standards Designers thought that they could get away with represents considerable (data) compression. Whether this compression is lossless, or not, is clearly open to debate.

RICHMOND FILM SERVICES
Tel: +44 (0)181 940 6077 Fax: +44 (0)181 948 8326
THE HIRE COMPANY OTHER HIRE COMPANIES HIRE FROM !

NAGRA-D
Only £60 per day
£240 per week

96 kHz SAMPLING FREQUENCY NOW AVAILABLE!

...when the sound quality is the final decision!

Pearl Microphone Laboratory AB
SWEDEN
Tel: +46 42 585 10 Fax: +46 42 589 90
Email: pearl@pearl.se Internet: www.pearl.se

May 1998 Studio Sound
Audio '98
The Sound & Recording Show
Olympia 2 • London
November 12th • 13th • 14th 1998

Get Equipped
Get Connected

• Hands-on demos, workshops and seminars
• Organised by the APRS - The Professional Recording Association
  • Open on Saturday
• Hosting the Annual APRS Awards Event

Connecting
Technical + Creative + Commercial

• Appropriate technology - the tools for the job
• Creative innovation - ideas matter
• The business of music - recording for profit

The UK Audio Show
with Track Record

APRS
the professional recording association

For more details, please contact: Mark Broad
Association of Professional Recording Services Limited
2 Windsor Square, Silver Street, Reading, Berks RG1 2TH, UK
Telephone:+44 (0)118 975 6218 Fax:+44 (0)118 975 6216
email: info@aprs.co.uk http://www.aprs.co.uk

www.americanradiohistory.com
Circle

the number you require further information about

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

MAY 98

YOUR INFORMATION
NAME
ADDRESS

POSTCODE
TEL
FAX

www.americanradiohistory.com
Anthony DeMaria Labs
These precision-built devices are made in the U.S.A. to 'all-tube' designs for those who want the best. Their well-earned reputation for quality and reliability is backed by an impressive list of owners and users on both sides of the Atlantic.
Want to find out why?
Now available in the U.K.
For Sales, Service & Rental Call

tickle music hire ltd
0181 964 3399

Professional Audio Metering - the MSD Way!
Drafted by Simon Herbert

Got your new R&W Catalogue yet?
Issue 8 of the Spiper & Wayman catalogue is out now. 208 pages of Pro-Audio for Production & Presentation.
Free within UK. Export price £10.

+44 (0)181-800 8288
Raper & Wayman Ltd, Unit 3 Crusader Estates
167 Hermitage Road, London N4 1LZ, UK.
Fax: +44 (0)181-809 1515
www.proaudio@bigpond.com

Number One for 'NEVE'

Configured 216/16 Righthead Patchbay, fitted 24 x 1073 Modules, 4 x 2254 Comp/Limiters, 409/406 Line Amps, 16 VU Meters, 4 Rev Returns, 1943/1 Group Modules. P.O.A.

Configured 208/16 Righthead Patchbay, fitted 20 x 1066 Modules, 4 x 2254 Comp/Limiters, 405/406 Line Amps, 16 x PPM Meters, 4 Rev Returns, 1943/1 Group Modules. P.O.A.

Configured 20/16 Righthead Patchbay, fitted 16 x 3109 Modules, 4 x 1073 Modules, 4 x 3226/4A Comp/Limiters, 33415 Line Amps, 16 x VU Meters, 16 x 32428 Modules & 10 x 32429 Modules. P.O.A.

Configured 124/2 Righthead Patchbay, fitted 12 x 33122 Modules, 12 x 3226/4A Group Modules. (Shop Mod for Direct Out) P.O.A.

Configured 109 fitted 10 x 3116 Modules and 10 x 3126 Modules. P.O.A.

LARGE STOCK OF MIC PRE'S, COMP/LIMITERS & CALREC MIC PRE'S 1060'S

ALL STOCK IS OWNED BY AES

Telephone: 01932 872672 Fax: 01932 874364
Telephone International: 44 1932 872672 Fax: International: 44 1932 874364

PRO AUDIO
A UNITED KINGDOM BASED COMPANY

We will purchase Neve / SSL Consoles

SOUND SUPERVISORS

VISIONS, the UK’s largest independent Television Outside Broadcast facility requires full-time Sound Supervisors to join its expanding operation.

The successful applicant will be conversant with all aspects of Television Sound Production and communications on location. Experience of live sound mixing for general and sports programmes is essential, as is a comprehensive knowledge of 4-wire, 2-wire and RF communications. Duties will include detailed planning of OB productions on location and at base, management of sound crews, and liaison with clients.

Please submit applications in writing to: Kyrah Petty, VISIONS, Unit A Apex 30, 233-269 London Road, Staines, Middx TW18 8JU
SOUNDSCAPE
SALES MANAGER

SounScape Digital Technology Limited, one of the world's market leaders in Digital Audio Technology are expanding their Sales Department in the UK and are seeking a first class Sales Manager for the UK.

The successful candidate would have a proven track record in Sales, preferably within the Digital Audio Market, be comfortable dealing with our Dealers and corporate Clients at all levels, be able to present our products and carry out demonstrations with confidence and a highly motivated, enthusiastic approach.

PIC literacy, excellent communication skills and a willingness to travel is desired.

A competitive package is on offer for the successful candidate.

If you think you have the necessary skills and abilities then forward your detailed CV to us at:

SOUNDSCAPE DIGITAL TECHNOLOGY LIMITED
CRICHTON HOUSE, MOUNT STUART SQUARE, CARDIFF CF1 6DR
F.A.O. Mr D. Nick Owen, Commercial Director
Tel: 01222 450120 Fax: 01222 450130 Email: nowen@soundscape.sydec.be

appointments

ANGEL RECORDING STUDIOS
requires
SENIOR MAINTENANCE ENGINEER

Experience within the industry is essential. Applications together with CV should be sent to:

GLORIA LUCK
ANGEL RECORDING STUDIOS
311 UPPER STREET, ISLINGTON,
LONDON N1 2TU
Tel: 0171 354 2525
Fax: 0171 226 9624

FOR SALE

Topi MIXER + auto + remote + auto mixer..............£16,000
Topi MX80 + auto + remote + auto mixer.............£7,750
DDA AMR 24 52/32 for spares or repair...............£8,000
Ampex VR80 PAL 1st video C machine, 1987, 776 hours.........................Offers
DDA DCM1232 automated console 56/44 £20,000

0181 964 0286 ALL PLUS VAT
OFFICE HOURS

OTHER SATISFIED CUSTOMERS
STING, TREVOR HORN, ROGER TAYLOR, CHRIS REA, PHIL COLLINS, OCEAN COLOUR SCENE, THE COCTEUIL TWINS, PETER GABRIEL, ALAN PARSONS, JEAN MICHEL JARRE, VANGELOS, CHRIS DIFFORD, SARM STUDIOS, METROPOLIS, FISHER LANE FARM, EDEN STUDIOS, JACOB'S STUDIOS, PARKGATES, STRONG ROOM, REAL WORLD, BRIT ROW, SONY MUSIC, WAGNER CHAPPELL, GREAT LINFORD MANOR, MCA, KONK STUDIOS, STUDIO MULINETTI. HIT & RUN, MAYFAIR STUDIOS. BEATRACKS.

Film Post Production Facility
requires
Audio Maintenance Engineer

Please apply to:
Box 129, Studio Sound, 8 Montague Close, London Bridge, London SE1 9UR. UK

Sadie trained - Speech and Drama
SOUND ENGINEERS
Urgently Required

Ring Daniel on 0171-624-4879
London NW6

Other equipment for sale

“Nick Ryan is the first person I call when I want quality used equipment”

Terry Britten, Producer - Song Writer

25 YEARS OF EXPERIENCE COMBINED WITH FIRST CLASS KNOWLEDGE AND PERSONAL ATTENTION NICK RYAN IS THE FIRST PERSON YOU SHOULD CALL

Tel: +44 1892 861099
Fax: +44 1892 863485
WEB http://www.soundsinc.co.uk

Tel: 01923 442121
Fax: 01923 442441

This is just a small selection of the equipment that we sell. Complete packages and installations are a speciality.

Just in! The newest awesome Soundscape V2.0. Call for demonstration. Hard disk recording and editing doesn’t get any better!
# Equipment for Sale

## Used Equipment List

**Phone:** +44 (0) 1225 447222  •  **Fax:** +44 (0) 1225 447333

### CONSOLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Studer</td>
<td>T2 - complete setup multi-channel mixing console</td>
<td>good</td>
<td>£3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T2 - complete setup multi-channel mixing console</td>
<td>excellent</td>
<td>£3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T2 - complete setup multi-channel mixing console</td>
<td>fair</td>
<td>£3,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Telex:** TR 4601/4 - 1993 with diplex M 445 | £2,000 |

**Mitsubishi T 9000 D** | £14,500 |

**Mitsubishi M 9000 D** | £14,500 |

**Mitsubishi M 9000 D** | £14,500 |

**Ealing** | **Tape** | **Video** | **Sound** | **Lighting** | **Stage** |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Futaba</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Futaba</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2TRACK MACHINES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Audio</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tape</strong></td>
<td><strong>Video</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>A&amp;L</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>A&amp;L</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FX EQUIPMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quads</strong></td>
<td><strong>Room Simulator</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tape</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neve</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MICROPHONES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AKG</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ravenscroft</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MONITORING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toa</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neve</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MISCELLANEOUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JBL</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>TNT</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPLIERS OF THE BEST IN NEW EQUIPMENT

**Worldwide**

**Expert Facilities**

---

## Classified Ads

### QUALITY USED EQUIPMENT!!

**Call Now for the Latest List of Used Gear On:**

**Or Fax Us Your Order On:**

**Or Visit Our Web Site At:**

---

**funky junk Ltd.**

505-507 LIVERPOOL ROAD, LONDON N7 8NS

Tel: 44 (0) 171 609 5479

**Or Visit Our Web Site At:**

http://www.tlaudio.co.uk/exhibitions

---

**Audio Toy Shop Ltd**

Tel: +44(0)1272 447222  •  **Fax:** +44(0)1272 447333

---

**Mark Thompson**

**Rider Helen**

**Steve Lane**

**Clive Richards**

---

**www.americanradiohistory.com**
m a s t e r i n g  &  d u p l i c a t i o n

CD Mastering
CDRs from just £7.50
Real Time Cassette Copying
Copy Masters and Editing
CD Manufacturing

Lasercut printed labels & inlays
Every copy individually checked
Excellent quality & presentation
Best prices, ultra fast turnaround

RPM
Repeat Performance Mastering
6 Grand Union Centre
West Row
London W10 5AS

Tel. 0181 960 7222
Fax. 0181 968 1378
www.repeat-performance.co.uk

The Digital Village
Macintosh and Outboard Specialists
New G3 in stock.
Call Gavin Beckwith -
London's leading Mac guru.

Avalon - Focusrite - Lexicon - Summit -
TC Electronic - TLA - Eventide -
Massenberg - Alan Smart -
AKG Solid tube in stock
Mackie Main Dealer
Call Nick Melville-Rogers
0181 440 3440

jbs records
MUSIC AND SPEECH
REAL-TIME/HIGHER-SPEED Quality Cassette
Duplication and Blanks from 1-1000.
Computer printed labels.
Solo, 1/2” reel, Sony Betamax or R-DAT
recording, Fast Security Delivery service.
FILTERBOND LTD, Jbs records division.
19 SADLERS WAY, HERTFORD, SG14 2DZ
01922-500101

Studio Systems
"The home where the Soundtracs roam"
Need to buy/update a mixing console?
Have you heard about our used Soundtracs product?
We can produce several different console types from a
£200 "140M8" to a £1500 "Quarts 32/24/92"
We can deliver, install and guarantee for a year a Soundtracs
console which has a much higher quality specification
than a new console at a similar price.
Maybe you're worried about after-sales service?
We're still giving free service back-up on sales of over
five years ago!!
Come and demo a Soundtracs in our new purpose
built Studio Showroom.
Call Tim Jones at Studio Systems, the Soundtracs specialist
WATFORD U.K. 01923 367733
Email: Tim@studioys.demon.co.uk
www.studioys.demon.co.uk
We're always on the lookout for
Soundtracs consoles!

ANALOGUE 2" STUDIO EQUIPMENT SALE
includes Otari MX80, Soundtracs CP6800
(32/12)2, outboard equipment, mics etc.
All good stuff!
Contact Dave Maughan on 0191 273 4443

Tring Air Conditioning Ltd
Are you:
• Planning to air condition your premises?
• In need of maintenance?
• Seeking a solution to system problems?
Call Tring Air Conditioning on:
01442 827494
Sound Studios, Offices and Computer Rooms our speciality
81-82 Akeman Street, Tring HP23 6AF

Andy Whitmore
Producer/Remixer
5 Years of Hits in the UK Singles Chart
Peter Andre - Flava, VWE, Little Something 4U, Kavana - Crazy Chance '97 - My Town
Andy is keen to work with new talent 16 R&B/Hip Hop/Garage/Dance & House music.

Andy's Greystone Studio has a Mackie 56 channel desk with automation, GML Eq, SSL Compression, Akai, Protocols and 30 keyboards.

For more information call Jill on 0181 998-5529
Greystone Productions official sponsors of Brentford Women's Football Club

Andy Whitmore
Remixer/Producer
5 years of hits in the UK singles chart.
Peter Andre - Flava, VWE, Little Something 4U, Kavana - Crazy Chance '97 - My Town
Andy is keen to work with new talent 16 R&B/Hip Hop/Garage/Dance & House music.

Greystone Productions has a Mackie 56 channel desk with automation, GML Eq, SSL Compression, Akai, Protocols and 30 keyboards.

For more information call Jill on 0181 998-5529
Greystone Productions official sponsors of Brentford Women's Football Club

www.americanradiohistory.com

finANCe sOlutioNS
for buyiNg audio equipmenT & sofTwaRe
All products (new and used) from Soundscape to Scenaria
Payments tailored to your budget, e.g. Nothing to pay for 3 months after installation
Or matched to your contracted income
Raise cash by refinancing your existing kit
Sales and packages for equipment suppliers
10 years in the industry, APRS & PLASA members

Call: Mike Reading
APT Finance, 25 Queen Street,
Maldenfield S6L 1NA
Tel: 01628 789769
Fax: 01628 771257
E-Mail: aptfinance@msn.com

HEADS FOR EUROPE
AM BELGIUM
MAGNETIC HEADS
FOR TAPE AND FILM
PROFESSIONAL HEAD REFURBISHMENT
SUMMERTONE LTD
98 SCATTERDELLS LANE
CHIPPERFIELD
HERTS WD4 9EZ, UK
TEL: (44) 01923 263220
FAX: (44) 01923 260606

CRYS'TAL WHAT PAY MORE FOR DATs?
ALL DATs ARE NOT THE SAME - SOME COST TWICE AS MUCH!
DATE30 £2.69 + VAT
DATE46 £3.09 + VAT
DATE92 £3.55 + VAT
DATE122 £4.35 + VAT

For All Your Recording Needs
AMPEX-BASF-MAXELL,3M-SONY-KAO
AUTHORIZED NATIONAL DISTRIBUTOR
Screws, tapered, tapered, thin and lidded tape
Custom wound cassettes 31-35, labels, storage cases, thin cards.
Bulk audio C-10s, cases, pascale, broadcast cartridges.

SOUND & VIDEO SERVICES
Soundtracs Road, Showers Industrial Estate, Manchester M22 4RF, Tel: 0161 491 5660
FOR QUALITY PRICE AND SERVICE

STOCK LABELS FOR COMPACT DISK
VHS VIDEO & AUDIO CASSETTE

For more information call Jill on 0181 998-5529
Greystone Productions official sponsors of Brentford Women's Football Club

www.americanradiohistory.com
DA88 & ADAT Specialist Service Centre
Expert Repair and Servicing for DA88 & ADAT
Call Aspen Media Service for details:
01442 399 949

A B Cable and Wiring
A Wide Range Of Cabling & Wiring
To Meet Every Customer's Needs
- PANEL WIRING
- CABLE ASSEMBLIES
- GENERAL ELECTRONIC ASSEMBLIES
- RACK & FRAME WIRING
- BROADCAST INSTALLATIONS
- COMPUTER CABLEING
- COMPUTER NETWORK INSTALLATION

ANDOVER
(01264) 334076
FAX
(01264) 337721

UNIT 6 WALWORTH ENTERPRISE CENTRE,
DUKE CLOSE, WALWORTH IND. EST., ANDOVER

Mark Griffin Furniture
CUSTOM STUDIO FURNITURE

"SOUND GENERATION"
Design and installation of racking, storage and accessories

Please call for a brochure
Contact: MARK GRIFFIN
Byrebrook Studios, Lower Farm, Northmoor, Oxford OX8 1AU, UK,
Tel: 01865 303071 Fax: 01865 303071

HEAD TECHNOLOGY
NEW TAPE HEADS
Supplied for most makes,
Tape Head Re-Lapping/Re-Profilng.
Same day turn round.

HEAD TECHNOLOGY
11 Britannia Way, Staines.
Staines.
Tel: 01784 256046

AIR CONDITIONING & VENTILATION TO SOUND STUDIOS IS OUR SPECIALITY
We provide design only or design and installation for many well known clients.
Whether it be for displacement free cooling, V.A.V., V.R.V., split, unitary or centralised
we can meet your specifications.
Ambthair Services Ltd on
01403 250306 or Fax 01403 211269
Web: http://www.pnc1.co.uk/~mhardy/as.html
Email: mhardy@pnc1.co.uk

Lockwood Audio
Authorized TANNOY Specialists
SPARES AND REPAIRS
Long established dealer in audio equipment and repairs.
Phone: +44 (0) 181 - 207 4672
Fax: +44 (0) 181 - 207 5263

www.americanradiohistory.com
When "good enough" isn't good enough look to Harrison

Find out why the world's premier producers, engineers, film re-recording engineers, broadcasters and post-production professionals are flocking en masse to Harrison. For some, it's the incomparable sound quality behind history's biggest records and film sound tracks. For some, it's the rock-solid reliability, being able to run day after day, week after week, month after month, year after year without worry. Still others have come to rely upon the world's most comprehensive dynamic total automation system, another Harrison invention. They own Harrison SeriesTwelves - the most sophisticated fully automated mixing console in the world.

Keep in mind that before they all switched to Harrison, they used to own something else.
PUTTING IT ALL TOGETHER

As the AES celebrates its 50th Anniversary, we continue to expand in these pages our tribute to the people and ideas central to a half a century of service to audio in its manifold forms. Our initial instalment accompanied the 103rd Convention in New York; the last instalment will coincide with the 105th in San Francisco later this year. Our intention is to examine the Society's origins, its evolution, and its potential as the global forum for professional audio.

As an important part of this overview we need to recognise the gifted individuals who have put us in touch with new frontiers. Here, in brief interviews and career profiles, they offer us their insights into important trends in the industry, or share with us the most significant events in their experience of audio. As we come to realise the real value and significance of their work, both they and their contributions are honoured.

Finally, there are two timelines. One marks many of the important events in audio in the last century, the other charts the parallel progress of the Audio Engineering Society. Ours is a history full of remarkable people, inventions and innovations. We are involved in a never-ending quest to push the envelope of what is possible in audio, asking "how?" rather than "why?" Our past accomplishments contribute to what we are today, and signpost the future. If the medium is the message, then let us make certain, whether in service to music or the spoken word, that the medium is and remains clearly audible.

The Committee for the 50th

SPRING 1998
AN AES TIMELINE

1877: Thomas A. Edison, working in his lab, succeeds in recording Mary's Little Lamb from a strip of tinfoil wound around a spinning cylinder. He demonstrates his invention in the offices of Scientific American, and the phonograph is born.

1878: The first music is put on record: cornetist Jules Levy plays "Yankee Doodle." 

1881: Clement Adler, using carbon microphones and armature headphones, accidentally produces a stereo effect when listeners outside the hall monitor adjacent telephone lines linked to the studio in Chicago.

1887: Emile Berliner is granted a patent on a flat disc gramophone, making the production of multiple copies practical.

1888: Edison introduces an electric motor-driven phonograph.

1905: Marconi achieves wireless radio transmission from Italy to America.

1909: Valdemar Poulsen patents his "Telegraphon," recording magnetically on steel wire.

1909: Poulsen unveils his invention to the public at the Paris Exposition. Austria's Emperor Franz Josef records his congratulations. Boston's Symphony Hall opens with the benefit of Wallace Clement Sabine's acoustical advice.

1910: The Vector Talking Machine Company is founded by Emile Berliner and Eldridge Johnson. Experimental optical recordings are made on motion picture film.

1916: Lee De Forest invents the triode vacuum tube, the first electronic signal amplifier.

1919: Enrico Caruso is heard in the first live broadcast from the Metropolitan Opera.

1968: John L. Doms organized an "Audio Abroad" session at the New York Convention Centre attracting 18 papers from Europe. This led to discussions about forming AES Sections in Europe.

1970: The Board of Governors meets with John C. Gilbert, John Muelder, and Percy Wilson, to approve formation of British Section, Central European Section, comprising Austria, Belgium, France, Germany, Netherlands, Italy, and Switzerland.

1977: Western demonstrates a 45/45 stereo cutting system at the AES Convention.

1965: The New York group becomes official Section. Four Sections construct sound reinforcement/recording consoles for use at Conventions.

1964: A first International Section is formed in Japan. The first AES journal published, pioneered by Louis Goodfriend and Vincent Salomon.


1935: The AES is incorporated with a "not-for-profit" status.

1937: The first International Section is formed in Japan. The first AES journal published, pioneered by Louis Goodfriend and Vincent Salomon.


1935: The AES is incorporated with a "not-for-profit" status.

AN AUDIO TIMELINE

A selection of significant events, inventions, products, and their purveyors, from cylinder to DVD.

THE AES — YESTERDAY,

It is unlikely that the group of resolve people gathered in the RCA Victor Studios in Manhattan, fifty years ago, spent too much time thinking about a long term future for what they were about to form. The effort of just trying to make the next meeting happen was probably about as much as most could consider. However they must have had a vision for what the organisation could become because it set this Society off on a path that has brought us through 50 successful years to where we are today.

Let's look precisely at where we came from in that half decade. From that meeting of 150 people in New York, the Society now has nearly 12,000 members. From a single section there are now 10 sections, including 59 student sections, in eight regions throughout the world. The first annual convention took place in October 1949 in a New York hotel with 22 technical presentations and 45 exhibitors. The last convention, the 103rd, in New York attracted over 20,500 visitors and 370 exhibitors, had over 150 technical papers, numerous workshops covering the more practical aspects of the business, and numerous special events.

While the scale of operation has changed dramatically there still remains a great deal in common - just look at these two conventions.

Firstly the background to the events was similar, both being against a time of rapid technological change. In 1949 the technical papers presented clearly represented a realistic cross section of the leading edge technologies of the day but many of the topics would not be out of place now - automated signal compression systems for broadcast, contact printing tape duplication, audio techniques for TV, sound reinforcement developments, and standards.

The exhibition floor, much as today, presented displays of the very latest technology, although few of the names from that event still exist in the same form today. Preempting the sizable proportion of non-US companies now exhibiting at US Conventions, there was a single exhibitor from the UK. There were also important technical demonstrations - reports of the Convention list milestones such as some of the first working demonstrations of audio tape, binaural recordings and new record manufacturing techniques.

For an attendee at that first convention it must have been as exciting an event as any modern convention. It set a pattern for conventions that we haven't strayed too far from even today.

Away from the large showcase events, I've always believed that the real strengths of the AES are the diversity of its activities and the way it meets its aims of disseminating information in the field of audio. Much of this happens at root level, within the local sections - not everyone has the ability to attend the conventions. It is these monthly local activities that spread knowledge and give the opportunity to meet colleagues in the same area. The Society owes much to those that run these local sections. The advent of the regional convention has helped support the more distant sections - six in Australia and seven in Japan so far; plus the 14 International Conferences and the numerous section conferences have brought up to the minute discussion to a wider audience than could be addressed just by the Conventions. Regional activities become ever more important as the membership diversifies - expansion into Eastern Europe and Latin America is recent and it may take a few years before we see large numbers of attendees at the Conventions from these areas.

Of course the other means of keeping in touch with the activities of the Society has been through the many publications, foremost of those being the Journal. It is worth considering how that has also grown, starting in 1953 as a quarterly and now is the foremost peer-reviewed audio publication in the world, carrying the reviewed papers, conference and
TODAY & TOMMORROW

Roger K. Furness
AES Executive Director

A quarter of all transactions were processed via the Internet - including registering for Conventions, paying membership dues and purchasing AES publications. This has proven far more popular and much more quickly that we thought possible.

E-mail is playing a greater role within the AES and there may be further ways that we can use that to further disseminate information.

As technology changes, so do the subjects that we need to discuss. It also brings business, and people who were previously not concerned with audio within the interest areas of the AES. We have to learn to absorb the interests of these new-audio to people and expose them to the breadth of opportunity that the AES can offer while learning from the new entrants about possible future directions. In this way the AES will remain relevant and vital for anyone with an interest in audio, in all its multitude of areas.

No 50 years is a time to reflect on what has been achieved, what we have, and where we might be going. Ultimately the role of the AES is to provide a platform for discussion of all areas of audio. Precisely how that is maintained and kept at the cutting edge is for those guiding the Society to judge.

The long term future direction of the AES however lies in the hands of its members. They'll be the ones who'll be deciding where we are at 100.

Germany, Luxembourg, The Netherlands and Switzerland, formed in Frankfurt, Germany.

1971: First European Convention held in Cologne, Germany, with 250 registrants, 29 papers, 12 exhibitors. Free Workshop ("A Workshop on Studio Tape Recorders") held at the 41st Convention in New York.

1972: At the Fall Convention in N.Y., the New York Session presents "Look, What They've Done To My Song, Ma," tracing the effect of technology on recorded music. Programme narrated by Michael Tapes, features John Jick Mullen, who illustrates the history of recording through demonstrations. The programme concludes with an electronic music composition written for the event by Walter Sear, reproduced on a 16-track tape machine wired directly to 16 power amplifiers and loudspeakers placed around the room.

1974: Netherland Section formed.


1976: AES Gold Medal awarded to Georg Neumann and a Silver Medal to Dr. Will Sudier, at the 53rd Convention in Zurich.


1979: "Microphones" Anthology is published.

1980: The Los Angeles Section inaugurates a series of interviews with historical figures, entitled "An Afternoon With..." First guest of honour is John G. (Doc) Freyne Standards Committee (AES) Chairman reorganises under the chairmanship of Geoff Longford, with David Queen as secretary. American

1916: A patent for a super-heterodyne circuit is issued to Armstrong, The Society of Motion Picture Engineers (SMPTE) is formed.

Edison does live-versus-recorded demonstrations in Carnegie Hall, NYC.

1917: The Scully disk recording lathe is introduced.

E. C. Wiese of Bell Telephone Laboratories publishes a paper in Physical Review describing a "uni-

formly sensitive instrument for the absolute measurement of sound intensity," the condenser microphone.

1919: The Radio Corporation of America (RCA) is founded. It is owned in part by United Fruit.

1921: The first commercial AM radio broadcast is made by KDKA, Pittsburgh PA.

1922: Reel microphone developed by Eugen Riezl and Georg Neumann using carbon granules to modulate applied DC voltage.

1925: Bell Labs develops a moving armature lateral cutting system for electrical recording on disk. Concurrently it introduces the Victor Orthophonic Victrola, "Cradle of" resale.

This all-acoustic player with no electronics is a leap forward in phonograph design. The first electrically recorded 78 rpm disk appears.

RCA works on the development of ribbon microphones.

1926: O'Neill patents iron oxide-coated paper tape.

1927: "The Jazz Singer" is released as the first commercial talking picture, using Vitaphone sound on disks synchronized with film.

The Columbia Broadcasting System (CBS) is formed. The Japan Victor Corporation (VC) is formed as a subsidiary of the Victor Talking Machine Co.

1928: Dr. Harold Black at Bell Labs applies for a patent on the principle of negative feedback. It is granted nine years later.

Dr. Georg Neumann founds a company in Germany to manufacture his condenser microphones. Its first product is the Model CMV 3.

1931: Alan Blumen, working for Electrical and Musical Industries (EMI) in London, in effect patents stereo. His seminal patent discusses the theory of stereo, both describing and picturing in the course of its 70-old individual claims a coincident crossed-eights arrangement and a 45-45 cutting system for stereo disks.

The "Statoeaph" is developed for use as a magnetic recording using steel tape.

1931: Alan Blumen, working for Electrical and Musical Industries (EMI) in London, in effect patents stereo. His seminal patent discusses the theory of stereo, both describing and picturing in the course of its 70-old individual claims a coincident crossed-eights arrangement and a 45-45 cutting system for stereo disks.

The "Statoeaph" is developed for use as a magnetic recording using steel tape.

www.americanradiohistory.com
**EARLY BEGINNINGS**

The British Section was among the first AES Sections to be formed outside of North America and today it is proud to be one of the largest in terms of activities and individual membership. The section's rapid growth and development owed much to the groundwork that had been laid down decades earlier for a totally different organisation.

The 1940s was a period of experimentation and innovation. The British Broadcasting Corporation, the largest employer of audio engineers at the time, undertook extensive research programmes and set engineering standards. This was also the period when now legendary audio companies such as Tannoy, Wharelite, Celestion, Radford, Regals and Qaud appeared, supplying audio equipment to enthusiasts.

The British record industry was also well established. The newly created FELM, formed from the merging of The Gramophone Company and Columbia, had opened its recording studios at No. 3 Abbey Road in 1931 and furthered a reputation for top artists, producers and technicians.

In 1956 a group of dedicated audio professionals and amateurs formed the British Sound Recording Association. Actually more concerned with sound reproduction than recording, the BSRA benefited from the large number of audio pioneers that had emerged in this exciting period.

In retrospect it was unfortunate that the BSRA chose to merge with the British Kinematograph Society in 1964. With audio being only one of the new organisation's interests, the total coverage of the subject was reduced. A number of members of the AES joined the BSRA but to gain access to the same insights on audio topics as the BSRA had provided means crossing the Atlantic for Conventions. Towards the end of the 1960s, three UK AES members - Percy Wilson, John Gilbert and John Borwick started laying plans for a possible British Section at the offices of John Maunder, UK distributor for Shure Bros. In early 1969 a meeting of prospective members was held to approve the idea and the details were concluded at the AES New York headquarters by Wilson and Maunder. The British section formally came into being in September 1970.

Today British Section membership stands at 700 but it began with just 50. Recruitment of sustaining members began early on and this now stands at 57 which helps to finance the regular meeting programme. The section has also been very keen to provide officers for the AES at all levels, including three AES Presidents.

Although London has been the location for three AES Conventions since 1975, the capital lacks suitable facilities to host European Conventions. British engineers have, however, been keen contributors to all Conventions, while British companies also form a significant percentage of the Convention exhibitors, with many of the well known names having been present for decades. A regular annual AES Conference has been successfully held in London for the last seven years drawing international attendees.

The British Section provides a regular meeting place for its members while also acting as the base for extensive international input and participation in AES activities, an attitude held positively for the past 28 years.

---

**John Borwick**

_Fellow, AES_

---

**AES GOES GOLD**
The AES needs to maintain its membership. As our membership grows older it is essential that we attract new members or the AES will decline. So how do we get new members? We can look for them in the industries that existed ten years ago as those are becoming less important, as we get closer to Internet broadcasting, ‘video-on-demand’, even music-on-demand. There is a change coming and there are people working in these new industries that are going to make it happen. They are sound engineers, they work in audio but in fields that we are not very aware of. It is our job to make the AES known to them and to give them the opportunity of becoming members because the AES can offer them something that no other organisation can. In return the AES membership will gain valuable insight into these new audio technologies, to the benefit of every one.

Subir K. Pramanik
President AES

There is enormous interest from Eastern Europe in the Conferences. There always has been but now, with the opportunity to attend, the AES is being asked to support visa applications and make it easier for them to come. While the sections have very lively activities in their own countries, it is important that we encourage our Eastern members to become part of the AES. Finally, otherwise they are just subscribers to the Journal.

Peter K. Burkowitz
Fellow, AES

The return of the AES to Gold

The 100th Convention held in Copenhagen. Donald Plunkett's address singles out pioneering work of Joe Ooms of Philips that sparked AES activities in Europe, work carried on by Herman Wilms and Bob Baker. Three anthologies published: "Sound Reinforcement," "Loudspeakers Vol. 3 Systems Crossover Networks" and "Loudspeakers Vol. 4: Transducers, Measurement and Evaluation." 1997: AESIC establishes official Category-D liaison with IEC TC 100 subcommittees, raising possibility of joint IEC-AES standards. The 10th International Conference, international audio engineers, held in Seattle. For the first time, sessions streamed live on the Internet. The 103rd Convention: "AES Goes Gold, Celebrating 50 years as the Global Forum for Professional Audio," held in New York City. Beginning a year of special events that will trace its history and anticipate an exciting future for the Society.

1998: Golden Anniversary celebration held in New York on March 11, the exact date of the first AES meeting in 1948, with ten of the original members present.

---

Jr. Olsen patents a single-biok phaiporphine microphone (later developed as the RCA 7ID and 7IDX) and a "phased-array" microphone.

1943: AEA develops its Model 104 coaxial loudspeaker. The first stereo tape recordings are made at Helmut Krüger at German Radio in Berlin.

1944: Alexander M. Potanoff forms Ampex Corporation to make audio equipment for the military.

1945: Tape decks are sent back to the US in pieces in multiple mailbages by Army Signal Corps Sergeant John T. (Jack) Mullin.

1946: Webster-Chicago manufactured picture recorders for the home market.

1947: Colombo Richard Jackson begins to manufacture his version of a Magneto.

1948: RCA introduces the microgroove 45 rpm record and record changover.

1950: Guralnik Les Paul modifies his Ampex 300 with an extra preview head for "Sound-on-sound" recording.
**SETTING DIGITAL STANDARDS**

Work on digital standards was prompted by the increasing number of demonstrations of digital audio equipment from the mid-70s onwards, all using different values of linear quantisation and sampling frequency. To address many of the issues created by this situation the AES Digital Audio Standards Committee was formed at its first meeting in 1977. This committee and the successful implementation of several well supported meetings resulted in the AES being given responsibility for generating digital audio standards and all the other US organisations who had interests in the subject.

Work on digital standards continued despite a problem with the American Anti Trust laws that resulted in major changes to the organisational structure and working practices of the AES technical committees. This structure did function as well as had been expected and the present organisation was introduced in 1984 to give a clearer focus.

It wasn’t until 1981 that the critical topic of sampling frequency was agreed on by a compromise, recommending a choice of frequencies for differing applications - 48kHz for professional applications but recognising 44.1kHz for consumer use and 32kHz as a widely used broadcast standard. This became the AES standard AES5-1981. and still remains controversial.

Work on the digital audio I/O interface was published in 1984 as AES3. It was the first AES standard to be developed in conjunction with the EBU and became known as the ‘AES/EBU interface’. The uptake of the standard by both manufacturers and users was very quick, demonstrating the real need for this standard.

The AES/EBU interface has proven very resilient although there have been several revisions and amendments published, adding clarification and extensions. AES3 has been in use for over thirteen years with no sign of it being replaced, in fact further development is more likely. The importance of the AES/EBU interface was celebrated in 1995 by the awarding of a Technical Emmy to the AES and EBU by the National Academy of Television Arts & Sciences.

The AES is not generally involved in standards relating to consumer digital audio products except where the resulting products may have applications in the professional field, or where there may be a resultant effect upon the production process. It therefore monitored but was not involved in the standardisation of a consumer digital audio interface which was handled by the IEC. AES4 was later incorporated into the same IEC standard to reduce the confusion being generated by the two similar but different standards.

The 1990s have seen the development of other digital standards - the AES10 serial multichannel interface (MADI), AES13 concerning synchronisation of digital equipment, and AES17, the digital audio measurement standard.

While digital audio standards may have been more visible, it would be wrong to forget other AES standards work such as that on peak programme meters, instrumentation, disc recording, audio polarity, architectural audio, sound reinforcement, transducers, forensic audio, listening test standards and sound levels - all making the industry function more easily.

---

**THE ARRIVAL OF THE MULTITRACK**

The advent of the multitrack tape machine was the biggest influence on the way that the studio operated. The move from stereo machines to 4-track changed the whole pattern of recording. Before that everything was virtually live, both pop and classical. The balance engineers were ‘true’ balance engineers who got the mix right at the time. Multitrack meant that engineers weren’t all that good at mixing could actually lay down the tracks and, if necessary, it could be fixed later.

As larger machines with more tracks followed the situation changed even further. What multitrack did introduce ‘inefficiency’ into the recording process. Mono to stereo had been a straightforward change; you just had 2 tracks rather than 1, but it was still live. Four-track charged all that because overdubs could be done at different times. For example, on a mono or 2-track pop session you expected to record four times in a 3-hour session. With 4-track you’d be lucky if you recorded those four days! From there onwards it went downhill rapidly. Of course studios would tell more studio time and in turn, there was a need for more studios because the extra time requirements of multitrack meant that there wasn’t enough capacity.

---

**J. P. Nunn**

Chairman of AES Standards Committee

---

**Kenny Townsend**

General Manager

Abbey Road Studios (retired)
Neumann first made his mark working for Eugen Reitz, the principle result of their collaboration being the Reitz Microphone. This was an arrangement of carbon granules set in a block of marble which modulated an applied external 12v DC voltage. The whole arrangement was suspended on springs within a large steel ring and found favour with Berlin-based German national radio from its opening in 1923. Although it boasted a linear frequency response between 50Hz and 14kHz it suffered from a gradually rising HF response to approximately +15dB at 10kHz, but it is recognised as an historic piece of engineering.

Reitz and Neumann were soon to part company as Neumann had differing ideas on how to develop the technology and went on to found the company which bore his name in 1928. Neumann wanted to mass produce condenser microphones but there was considerable scepticism about his chances of success as they had previously only been made in laboratory conditions.

Perhaps the real reason for their split from Reitz was his growing interest in the record making process, and the receipt of a commission from contacts in England to build a cutting machine. It is believed that Neumann was equally active in several fields from the very start of his new company.

His first mass produced condenser microphone, the CMV3 was launched in 1928 and was quickly nicknamed the ‘Neumann bocce’ due to its unusual shape. This was far superior to the Reitz mic and became the German standard for studio and broadcast use, hardly changing until the end of WWII.

Development of the disc cutting machine continued and by 1930 Neumann had already made the transition from the lathe drive of the early designs to direct drive. Further diversification of research generated a range of products including electro-acoustic measurement equipment with specialist microphones, and cinema gongs. The development of the Pistonphone allowed very accurate calibration of all types of microphone using optical techniques.

The war disrupted Neumann’s activities, bombarding them to move production from Berlin, not returning for several years. 1947 was a very prolific year for Neumann - one of the less known sides of his research made the Nickel Cadmium battery a practical device. He developed a design for NICDs that didn’t produce large amounts of oxygen and therefore could be sealed. To many this is Neumann’s most important achievement. 1947 was also the year of introduction of the U47 condenser microphone. It was unique because is used a double diaphragm capsule where each diaphragm could be polarised independently with respect to the central plate. The result was the first switchable pattern condenser microphone offering Omni and cardioid characteristics.

In 1949 Neumann obtained a patent for the first remotely controllable pattern microphone with the M49, while the M50 introduced a year later used a pressure capsule in a acrylic sphere to create a very even omni pattern. 1953 saw the first move away from the large diaphragm designs with smaller microphones for TV applications, while 1956 saw the SM2, an early stereo microphone that was unique for many years.

Georg Neumann died in 1976 - he would have been 100 this year if he’d lived. The company that bears his name was acquired by Sonische in 1992 but even a casual glance at current Neumann designs, and those of numerous competitors reveals a continuing influence that has retained a popularity with users for 70 years.

---

**Mark Crabtree**

“Most people wanted to use the AudioFile to replace existing technology. It was an uphill struggle to explain that it could do much more than that.”

The AudioFile, the first hard disk-based mixing system, is perhaps the product that Mark Crabtree is best known for. However, as a digital audio designer, his track record is impressive - the first full bandwidth digital delay line, first full bandwidth digital reverb, the first sampler and one of the earliest practical digital consoles.

An early interest in music and electronics led to an engineering degree at the University of Cambridge. The industrial experience components of the course took him to a division of Lucas Aerospace making test equipment for the military aircraft, where “they gave me some beaty microprocessors to play with and let me loose on their mini computer.”

Following an MSc in digital electronics, Crabtree joined Lucas full time, where he designed a modular automatic test equipment suite of cards using parallel techniques to replace the main computer system in use. He was keen to see what was going on in the world of digital technology in 1974 - colour graphics, digital routing matrices etc, find an external market but Lucas declined.

His thoughts turned to musical interests and the possibility of developing a solid state replacement for the Watkins Cockpit tape-echo unit beloved of musicians in the 60s and 70s. Noise restrictions with the BBD halted that direction but the research did generate ideas for phase shift simulation using the right combination of analogue and digital electronics. Presigious sales to Abbey Road and AIR Studios of the DDM-20, the first product under the AudioFile name led to a new career direction. Continued...
AES GOES GOLD

GEORF EMERICK
Engineer: Producer

I'M NOT SURE THAT there have been any significant technologies that have really changed the way I work. I'm basically using the same techniques that I used on 'Pepper' (Sgt) and 'Revolver'. The arrival of more tracks changed things, but not for the better! I guess it was.

Previous to that you had to do the mixing process at the time of recording. When we were laying the drums, bass and maybe a guitar on one track you had to set all the echoes and all the feshed EQs. So in a way it was even harder especially when you were dealing with huge orchestras, you had to get all the sounds and mix it to stereo.

Our efforts were aimed at capturing the musical moment, whereas so often we are now not capturing that moment and then have to spend a year trying to recreate it. And often we miss it altogether.

"We kept being asked for digital delay lines but found that the available 13-bit converters were not high enough, and we had to come up with a way of expanding a dynamic range to effectively give us a 90dB dynamic range. It never occurred to us to restrict any of the performance parameters."

Following his modular systems work at Lucas, Crabtree designed the DDL architecture around an expandable microprocessor controlled bus. Using the first generation of memory cards up to a second could be achieved, increasing as larger chips became available, culminating in a special capable of 26 seconds of stereo delay, for editing sections of songs.

The versatility of the concept allowed the development of digital reverber and pitch changers around the basic design. But is was almost by accident that another feature became important. On the front panel was a Lock-in switch that stopped audio playing into the RAM and put it into an infinite loop.

"It was just a nice effect - sort of usable but the ends clicked and it wasn't controllable. I remember a late night call from Frank Zappa who was determined to use this as a performance instrument. People wanted to be able to trigger it, and later, trigger it with audio." So was created the first sampling unit.

Awareness of the possibilities of electronic editing and the volatility of RAM meant a search for a suitable storage medium. The first AudioFile hard disk system was delivered in 1985, but the concept had been created on paper for some years just waiting for the right drive to slot into the design and create a practical product.

"Right from the start this technology allowed you to place audio wherever you wanted it. When the AudioFile was first shown, the industry was hale about hard disk systems and early showings were educational rather than sales orientated." At the same time they were learning how it could be used to create new opportunities in audio tasks from mastering to audio post production.

So there was the need to create the icons and terminology of hard disk recording - many of the things now taken for granted in our familiarity with such systems.

"A lot of what in retrospect is obvious, like the moving tape graphic representation and the Imaginary replay head - we had to carve all those things out of solid rock." INNOVATOR Willi Studer

"When I look back on my life, it really has been a series of lucky breaks..." I don't even know whether I really deserved them." The words of Dr Willi Studer taken from an interview published in Studio Sound in 1991, shortly after retiring from active involvement in the company he founded 43 years earlier. They were fairly typical of the understated but confident manner of Willi Studer - an approach that he ensured ran throughout the company. Visitors would see products being built and assembled with maximum precision and attention to technical detail. Typically Swars you might think, and you'd be correct, but it went further as Willi Studer kept a very tight control on all aspects on the company so that it reflected his priorities, everywhere.

As with most technically creative people, his interest in engineering began young. At 12 years old he built a simple telephone link but was awarded to take it down by the Swiss Post Office as it didn't meet official regulations! Aged 15, he took a two year apprenticeship which before starting to work in several shops servicing and installing domestic radios. There was little test equipment and all repair work was by what Studer called "methodical troubleshooting".

This grounding saw Studer, just 19, designing and building radios for other companies. This continued with varying degrees of commercial success until 1949 when he found a company willing to distribute an oscilloscope he'd designed.

These were to be the first products of the Willi Studer company. A year later he was approached by an Importer of American tape recorders to convert and test them for European use. This inspired Studer to develop his own design of domestic tape recorder. By the year's end, the first models were on sale under the name of Dynavox.

Work then started on a professional recorder but there needed to be new on an optical storage medium for the kinds of machines that had been built in the home or studio. This was to become the Study 27.

The Study 27 proved successful and the professional side quickly developed through the A37 to the C37 by 1960, which had far sighted been mechanically designed to form the basis of future multitrack recorders. The first of these was the 4-track J37, one of which was supplied to Abbey Road Studios in 1967 to meet the demands of the Beatles recording "Sgt Pepper".

1954 saw the introduction of the G36 domestic recorders which were already equipped with a 3-motor drive. The availability of stable silicon transistors triggered the development of the 77 series in 1967 which found a home in virtually any situation where a small recorder was required.

The professional tape recorder products developed through several generations and found homes in studios worldwide. Today Studer are one of the few remaining manufacturers still committed to analogue tape recorders.

Dr Studer's contributions to the development and refinement of the tape recorder were recognised in 1982 when he was awarded the Gold Medal of the AES during the Montreux Convention. This coincided with the early showings of Studer's first digital multitrack recorder, the product of a ambitious digital R&D programme, directed by Studer, which resulted in it being the only European company capable of building a digital tape recorder of its own design.

Willi Studer died in 1996 aged 83. His interests in the technology and development of his company never faltered even to the extent of still walking several miles to unlock the Studer building very early in the morning well into his 70s, something that few others would emulate.
TESI. ABSOLUTE ROUTING

Whatever you need to route. Whatever your working environment is. From the simplest stand-alone 16X16 routing switcher to the most complex audio/video, analog/digital integrated system... Using simple 'point and click' operation on your PC, under Windows™ or via remote control, TESI offers the ultimate affordable solution to your routing needs, with the technical excellence, powerful features and flexibility your installation deserves.

- **TESI AR48** Analog Audio Router. High quality routing switcher for balanced/impedance audio signals. Sizes ranging from 16X16 (basic configuration) to 48X48, user expandable. Controlled via RS232, RS485 (optional) or MIDI.

- **TESI DR48** Digital Audio Router. Routing matrix for AES/EBU and S/PDIF audio signals. Sizes ranging from 16X16 (basic configuration) to 48X48, user expandable. Controlled via RS232, RS485 (optional) or MIDI.

- **TESI VR8** Analog Video Router. 8X8 composite video routing switcher. Can be upgraded to a component switcher with the addition of two VR8-EX expansion units. Controlled via RS232 or RS485.

- **TESI VR32** Analog Video Router. Component / composite video switcher. Configurable as 16X16 (basic unit), 32X16 and 32X32. Can be linked to other VR32 units to create a component switcher. Controlled via RS232 or RS485.

- **TESI PC41** Remote Controller. Optional desktop remote controller for TESI switchers. Controls up to 16 TESI units via RS485 or MIDI.

- **NUS for Windows 95™ / 98™** Modular control software for TESI routers. Software features include multi-layer functionality offering comprehensive control of hybrid audio/video analog/digital setups, multi-user capabilities allowing control from several locations via computer network or TCP/IP, various levels of password protection and a highly intuitive user interface.

Distributed in the UK by Soundscape Digital Technology, Greenford House, Mount Stuart Square, Cardiff CF1 6DR. Tel: (01222) 450120 / Fax (01222) 450119

The new digital dimension is no illusion!

Presented at the AES Convention 16th – 19th, May 1998 in Amsterdam, hall 8, booth no. G.11 / G.11ü

TESI headquarters
Microfusa S.L. Tesi
Independencia, 383 • 08021 Barcelona, Spain
Tel. +34-93 4353682 • Fax +34-93 3674916
e-mail: 191522 2342@compuserve.com

TESI on the Internet: http://www.tesi.es

Distributed in the UK by Soundscape Digital Technology, Greenford House, Mount Stuart Square, Cardiff CF1 6DR. Tel: (01222) 450120 / Fax (01222) 450119

Lawo Geratebau GmbH Germany Am Oberwald 8 • D-76437 Rastatt
Tel: +49 (0) 72 22 / 10 02-0 Fax: +49 (0) 72 22 / 10 02-24

www.americanradiohistory.com
On your way, Jack

Modern interconnection schemes are in confusion, and the continued use of out-dated standards is an unnecessary complication. Philip Newell calls for the death penalty for the jack plug.

Surely, the time has now arrived for mono jacks, and RCA jacks—or phono connectors, to be British about it—to be abandoned as audio connectors for equipment intended for studio use. In a simple, serially connected hi-fi system, where only a left and right signal path is the norm, and where interconnect cables are kept short, unbalanced interfaces are usually perfectly satisfactory. However, even in the simplest of domestic audio setups, the existence of multiple and parallel signal paths (for repeats and delays, for example) can make the optimisation of grounding systems a nightmare.

To ensure that a system is free of hums, buzzes and radio frequency interference which can all compromise the transparency of a sound, even at low levels, a well-conceived grounding (earthing) regime is virtually obligatory. The fact that some people 'get lucky' and end up with a hit and miss hook-up that is trouble free does not detract from the general requirements of good engineering practice.

Where jacks must be used for flexibility or convenience, the 4-pole stereo variety can still be used by mono jack plugs if the input and output circuitry design has given due consideration to this need. Only by allowing separate access to chassis and signal grounds can complex hook-ups be optimally interfaced. Two-pole connectors cannot provide this very necessary access, and hence have no place on any equipment to be considered a serious choice for studio use.

The use of 2-pole connectors leads the inexperienced into all manner of nonsenses, especially when wiring 3-pole jackfields (or patchbays, in US jargon). When a 3-pole balanced input or output is being connected to a 3-pole jackfield, the connection convention is more or less universally understood by all people with even a smattering of knowledge of recording: hot to tip, cold to ring, and ground to sleeve. However, in an alarming number of cases, I came across people installing equipment in studios who seem to think that the 2-pole, unbalanced outputs should simply omit the cold (ring) connection. That is, they connect the tip of the mono jack to the tip of the 3-pole jack, and the screen of the mono jack to the screen of the 3-pole jack. This is absolutely incorrect practice.

Some people seem to get away with the above nonsense by virtue of the equally nonsensical connection of other pieces of equipment, although their noise floors may be compromised. The error of their ways will be abruptly pointed out to them if they try to patch in a piece of equipment with transformer balanced, floated (ground-free) inputs and-or outputs. Only silence will be forthcoming, as the open circuit ring connection will provide no return path for the non-ground-referenced signal.

When wiring a 2-pole in or out to a 3-pole jackfield, even if single screened (2-conductor) cable is used, the signal return must go to the ring and not the sleeve. This may look rather odd with the screen (shield) of the cable attached to the ring connection, but that is what is necessary. It is rare for 3-pole connectors to be used on all equipment, balanced or unbalanced, then even to the uninformed. The wiring arrangement to the jackfield would be much more obvious.

Manufacturers of studio equipment are all too ready to promote the 'professional' nature of their equipment (though much of it clearly does not deserve such a description) yet in their search for every cent of profit, they do terrible disservices to their customers, who they frequently do not treat professionally. Perhaps they should begin worrying a little more about this situation, because to promote something for studio use while failing to ensure that the equipment interfaces comfortably into a typical studio system, could leave them open to legal action for selling equipment which is unsuitable for the purpose for which it is being advertised. Such laws exist in many countries around the world, so the battles could extend far and wide. In fact, some enterprising lawyer could probably have a field day, and make a fortune, just from pursuing this type of case. The recording industry is awash with violators of these laws.

The time has come for many manufacturers to stop merely bench-testing their equipment, in the isolation of a test room, and to witness—to do all too often—the frustrated attempts, of studio owners and operators, to wire a noise-free system. Calls to the appropriate manufacturers or dealers for help, almost invariably brings the response that it must be a problem with the other piece of equipment, from a different manufacturer, to which it is connected. Sometimes, noise-free systems cannot be achieved, yet countless hours are wasted by people, driving themselves to distraction, before discovering this fact. When I tell them that the fault lies not with them, but with the manufacturers, they often refuse to believe me, because to them, the manufacturers are revered like gods. It is time that many manufacturers began to treat their customers with the respect that they deserve in return for their loyal support, and not to treat them like idiots and fools. A good starting point would be a generally better attempt at standardising interface protocols, and the abandonment of the use of 2-pole jacks.
**MS 202-VLZ 12-Ch • MS1402-VLZ 14-Ch • Collect 'Em • Trade 'Em With Your Friends**

**VLZ Microseries: Small Mixers With What It Takes to Handle Serious Projects.**

---

### BOTH MODELS HAVE:

**MS1202-VLZ • 12x2 • 4 Mic Preamps**

- Studio-grade mic preamps with discrete circuitry for high headroom low noise (-129.5 dBM E.I.N.) and wide frequency response (over 30kHz).
- Low Cut filters (18dB/oct. @75Hz) on mono mic line channels allow use of low-frequency EQ on vocals without boosting room rumble, mic thumps, P-pops and wind noise.
- Trim Controls on mono channels have 60dB total gain range for boosting weak sound sources and a 10dB "virtual pad" for taming hot digital multitrack outputs.
- 2 Aux Sends per channel (one globally switchable pre/post, one post-fader), each with 15dB of gain above Unity to boost weak effects.
- 3-band equalization with 12kHz High shelving EQ, broadband musical 2.5kHz peaking MIdrange & 80Hz Low shelving EQ.
- Constant loudness pan controls.
- Stereo in-place Solo.
- Mute button routes signal for "bonus" Alt 3-4 stereo bus outputs & Control Room matrix. Handy for both recording and live applications.
- MS1402-VLZ Only: 60mm logarithmic-taper faders based on our exclusive 8-Bus design long-wearing wiper material and tight polymer lip seals to protect against dust & other crud.
- Built-in power supplies — no outlet-eating wall warts or hum-inducing line lumps.
- Phantom power so you can use high quality condenser microphones.
- XLR outputs with mic-line level switch (along with 1/4" TRS outputs on top panel).
- Control Room outputs feed monitor speakers without tying up the headphone jack.

---

### BOTH MODELS HAVE:

**MS1402-VLZ • 14x2 • 6 Mic Preamps**

- Radio frequency interference protection via metal jacks & washers plus internal shunting capacitors.
- High-output headphone amp can drive virtually any set of phones to levels even a drummer can appreciate.
- Aux 1 Master level control & pre/post switch.
- Effects Return to Monitor switch folds Aux Return 1 effects into a stage monitor mix via Aux Return 2 level control.
- RCA-type tape inputs & outputs.
- Peak-reading LED meters with Level Set LED combined with In-Place Solo allows fast, accurate setting of channel operating levels for maximum headroom and lowest noise floor.
- Control Room/Phones Matrix adds monitoring, mixdown & metering flexibility. Select any combination of Main Mix, Tape In & Aux 3-4 signals for routing to phones, Control Room outputs andeters. Can be used as extra monitor or headphone mix, tape monitor, or separate submix. Way cool.
- Tape Assign To Main Mix assigns unbalanced RCA tape inputs to main mix. Besides its obvious use as a tape monitor, it can also add an extra stereo tape or CD feed into a mix or play music during a break.
- MS1402-VLZ only: Global Solo Mode selects PFL or AFL solo modes. Solid steel chassis & thick fiberglass internal circuit boards resist abuse.
- Channel inserts on mono channels.

---

Not every production project requires dozens of input channels and boatloads of buses. But doing ANY audio job well requires a mixer with superb specs...and the right combination of useful features. Our MicroSeries 1202-VLZ and 1402-VLZ might have small footprints, but when it comes to performance, they walk very tall. Since both are basically chips off our blockbuster 8-Bus Series consoles, they have big-carved specs: greater than 90dBs signal to noise ratio, less than 0.005% distortion, more dynamic range than compact discs and frequency response that's only down 1dB at 60,000 Hz.

Why own an imitation when you can own the brand of compact mixer that serious pros prefer. Call for info today.
"I was wary of putting a speaker in my ear...

...until I used the Aphex Dominator."

Although I was glad to get rid of stage wedges, I was apprehensive about switching to in-ear monitoring—I was wary of putting a miniature speaker in my ear. After we added the Aphex Dominator I felt much better about the system. It has been flawless in brick-wall limiting the stage mix and sounds really clean."

The Dominator is the only brickwall limiter that will give you the absolute peak protection you need while maintaining the fidelity you demand. Don’t gamble with your ears—they’re your most precious instruments.

Michael Bolton

APHEX SYSTEMS
IMPROVING THE WAY THE WORLD SOUNDS™

11068 Randall Street, Sun Valley, CA 91352 U.S.A.
618-767-2929 • Fax: 618-767-2641 • http://www.aphexsys.com

This Deminator is covered by U.S. Patent 5, 493,629. Foreign patents issued or pending. Aphex and Dominator are trademarks of Aphex Systems Ltd.